PROJECT MANUAL

Union County High School - Field House

Project No: 19097.00 153 Panther Circle Blairsville, Georgia 30512

100% CDs

PREPARED FOR:

Union County Schools

November 8, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00 0107 - SEALS PAGE SECTION 00 1113 - FIELD HOUSE RFP SECTION 00 2513 - PREBID MEETINGS SECTION 00 2600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES SECTION 00 4373 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM SECTION 00 6000 - PROJECT FORMS SECTION 00 7311 - MODIFICATIONS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS - 2017

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION SECTION 01 3101 - RFI FORM SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION SECTION 01 3233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES SECTION 01 7701 - GC WARRANTY SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 4116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE (See Drawings)

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY (See Drawings)

DIVISION 05 - METALS (See Drawings)

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTIC, AND COMPOSITES (See Drawings)

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION (See Drawings)

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS (See Drawings)

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

CDH-19097.00 (See Drawings)

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES (See Drawings)

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING SECTION 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING SECTION 31 2319 - DEWATERING SECTION 31 5000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 1216 - ASPHALT PAVING SECTION 32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVING SECTION 32 1723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS SECTION 32 3113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES SECTION 32 9113 - SOIL PREPARATION SECTION 32 9200 - TURF AND GRASSES

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 1113 - SITE WATER UTILITY PIPING SECTION 33 1313 - SITE SANITARY SEWER UTILITY PIPING SECTION 33 4100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING SECTION 33 4600 - SUBDRAINAGE

SECTION 00 0107 - SEALS PAGE

PART 1 -

1.01 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

- A. Architect:
 - 1. CDH Partners, Inc.
 - 2. Responsible for Divisions 00-12 Sections



END OF DOCUMENT 000107

THE

UNION COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION

REQUEST

FOR

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

FOR CONSTRUCTION OF:

Union County Field House

UNION COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT

BLAIRSVILLE, GEORGIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. INVITATION TO PROPOSE

B. GENERAL INFORMATION

- 1. Proposal format
- 2. Responsibility
- 3. **Required Bonds and Insurance**
- 4. Taxes, Fees, Code Compliance and Licensing
- 5. Payment
- 6. References and Proprietary Information
- 7. Inquiries

C. SELECTION PROCESS

- 1. Phase I Proposal Evaluation
- 2. Phase II Optional Interviews
- 3. Negotiation and Signing of Contract

D. RESPONSE FORMAT AND CONTENTS

- 1. Cover letter
- 2. Overview
- **3.** Financial Information
- 4. **Project approach**
 - a. Relevant Experience
 - b. Relevant Projects
 - c. Current Workload
 - d. Schedule Control
 - e. Quality Assurance/Control
 - f. Project Management
 - g. **Project Staffing**
 - h. Cost Form

E. EVALUATION GUIDELINE FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

- 1. Purpose
- 2. Review process

F. Evaluation Criteria

- 1. Firm History, Stability & Capability
- 2. Financial Stability
- 3. Relevant Experience and Past Performance
- 4. **Project Personnel Qualifications**
- 5. **Project Schedule**
- 6. Cost

UNION COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT

REQUEST

FOR

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

A. INVITATION TO PROPOSE

The Union County Board of Education is requesting proposals from interested and qualified Construction Firms for the construction of Union High Field House, Blairsville, Georgia. The proposed budget is **\$820,000.00**. Proposals will be available from CDH Partners Inc. (770) 423-0016.

The old fieldhouse has been demolished by owner and building site shall be cleared. Construction work shall be coordinated with Union County School District as directed by the school system's owner's representative following the competitive process. **Completion of the project shall be no later May 29, 2020.**

The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

- 1. Construction of a new field house to replace the previous field house facility.
- 2. Renovate the existing field house including a new addition
- 3. The Work includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Site improvements, storm water systems, slope protection and erosion control, grassing, sub-drainage and site utilities.
 - b. New sidewalks, concrete equipment pads, concrete stairs.
 - c. Complete new construction including foundations, structural system, roof systems, masonry walls, interior finishes, plumbing and waste, mechanical, electrical and low voltage systems.
 - d. Renovations of the existing field house including new building addition, roof systems, wood framed and masonry walls, interior finishes, plumbing and waste, mechanical, electrical and low voltage systems.

Documents may be examined at 124 Hughes Street, Blairsville, Georgia 30512, ReproProducts plan room <u>www.reproproductsplans.com</u>, or by calling CDH Partners at 770-423-0016 to request the documents. Upon further request construction documents may be downloaded for printing or hardcopies may be ordered. Only complete sets will be provided for downloading or as hardcopies. Payment for requested documents will be required prior to delivery. The cost for electronic copies is \$50.00 and the cost for hardcopies is \$115.00 (excluding shipping). No refunds will be made. Documents will only be provided to the plan room listed above.

Union County School District (hereinafter referred to as School District) plans to select the most qualified Construction Firm to enter into a contract for the construction for the above referenced project.

The procedures for public works construction contracts as established by the Georgia Local Government Public Works Construction Law, O.C.G.A., 36-91-1 shall be followed. Final selection will be made in accordance with the policies and administrative directives of the School District and any other statutory provisions.

Contractor shall comply with and shall require all subcontractors to comply with all provisions of the "Georgia Security and Immigration Compliance Act", O.C.G.A. 13-10-91. Contractor shall complete the attached "Contractor Affidavit and Agreement" and, if applicable, shall require all subcontractors to complete the attached "Subcontractor Affidavit and Agreement".

Responses must be received by the Union County Board of Education in the Board Office at 124 Hughes Street, Blairsville, Georgia, 30512 on or before **2:00:00 p.m. Eastern Standard Time on** <u>December 11, 2019.</u>

After which time and date they will no longer be accepted. Late responses will be returned unopened and will not be considered. To be accepted, all responses must be submitted in a sealed package marked "**Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals for Union High Field House**, **Blairsville, Georgia**".

Nine (9) copies of each proposal must be forwarded or delivered to:

Mr. David Murphy Assistant Superintendent Union County School District 124 Hughes Street Blairsville, Georgia 30512

Oral or telegraphic (including FAX) responses are not acceptable.

Project selection timeline:				
Public Advertisement:	November 12, 2019			
Pre-Bid Meeting (Mandatory):	November 19, 2019 @ 10:00 AM			
	To be held at the			
	Union County School District Office			
	124 Hughes Street			
	Blairsville, GA 30512			
Proposals Due:	December 11, 2019 @ 2:00 PM			
Committee Evaluation	December 12, 2019			
Board approval:	December 17, 2019			
Award notification	December 19, 2019			

Please direct all questions regarding this RFP and the program it represents to:

Mr. Chris Crow

Mr. Andrew Savage

Owner's Representative	Or	Project Architect
Union County School District		CDH Partners Inc.
124 Hughes Street		675 Tower Road
Blairsville, Georgia 30512		Marietta, GA 30060
ccrow@ucschools.org		andrew.savage@cdhpartners.com
706-745-2322 ext. 1520		678-784-3479

Site visits to inspect the site can be arranged by Mr. Chris Crow with Union County School District at 706-745-2322 ext. 1520. It is the responsibility of the respondent to arrange and conduct any site visits necessary to familiarize themselves with existing conditions.

The School District reserves the right to select or reject any and all responses as a result of this Request for Proposal. The School District is not liable for any costs incurred by any person or firm responding to this Request for Proposal.

B. GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Proposal Format:

Proposals must be submitted in the format outlined in this document. Prior to actual evaluation, each Proposal will be reviewed to determine whether or not it is complete. Proposals that do not contain the information requested will not be considered.

Respondents shall use the prescribed format to clearly indicate their experience and qualifications.

2. **Responsibility**

The selected firm will be required to assume total responsibility for all services offered in his/her proposal. The selected firm will be considered the prime contractor and the sole point of contact with regard to all contractual matters.

3. Required Bonds and Insurance

The firm shall provide the school system with the required bonds listed below.

Bid Security: A Bid Bond shall be included in the construction bid envelope. The Bid Bond shall be payable to Union County School District in the amount of Five Percent (5%) of the proposal amount.

Performance and Labor & Material Payment Bonds: The accepted proposer (contractor) shall furnish a proper Performance Bond and Labor & Material Payment Bond covering the full amount of the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance of all work under the Contract and payment of all charges in connection therewith. The cost of these bonds shall be included in the contractor's proposal.

To adequately protect the interests of the school system, the successful respondent shall procure, and maintain in effect during the life of the agreement, the following insurance coverages:

- 1. Workers Compensation:
 - a. Coverage A: State Statutory
 - b. Coverage B: Employers Liability: \$500,000.00 Each Accident \$500,000.00 Disease Policy Limit \$500,000.00 Disease Each Employee
- 2. Comprehensive General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractors Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage; X-C/U Explosion, Collapse and Underground Coverage):
 - a. General Aggregate: \$2,000,000.00
 - b. Products/Completed & Operations Aggregate: \$2,000,000.00
 - c. Each Occurrence: \$1,000,000.00
 - d. Personal & Advertising Injury: \$1,000,000.00
 - e. Fire Damage Any One Fire: \$100,000.00
- 3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability: Combined Single Limits: \$1,000,000.00
- 4. Umbrella Excess Liability:
 - a. General Aggregate: \$1,000,000.00
 - b. Products/Completed & Operations Aggregate: \$1,000,000.00
 - c. Each Occurrence: \$1,000,000.00
 - d. Personal & Advertising Injury: \$1,000,000.00
 - e. Completed Value/Builders Risk including interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors and covering the entire project including materials stored off site and materials in transit.

4. Taxes, Fees, Code Compliance and Licensing:

The firm shall be responsible for the payment of any required taxes or fees associated with the contract. The firm shall also be responsible for compliance with all applicable codes and statutes. All installation and construction work shall be done by sub-contractors licensed in the State of Georgia.

5. Payment:

Contractor shall submit monthly payment applications using AIA G702 and AIA G703 Continuation Sheets in addition to Georgia State Department of Education DE Form 0263, Revised June 2010. "Certificate of the Contractor or His Duly Authorized Representative",

6. **References and Proprietary Information:**

Submission of a response authorizes the school system to make inquiries concerning the

respondent and its officers to any persons or forms deemed appropriate by the school system.

7. Inquiries:

Questions that arise prior to the proposal submittal date shall be submitted in writing to both the school system and the architect.

8. Liquidated Damages:

- a. The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion not later than the date specified below in Section F. Evaluation Criteria, Number 6.
- b. Should the Contractor neglect, fail or refuse to achieve Final Completion of the work on the project by no later than 12:00 midnight, on the date indicated in Section "A. INVITATION TO PROPOSE", he shall pay to the Owner liquidated damages in the amount shown in the Schedule of this section per calendar day for each and every day that he is in default after the stipulated date herein.
- c. Schedule of Liquidated Damages Amounts: Final Completion \$1,000.00 per day

C. SELECTION PROCESS

Phase I - Proposal Evaluation

Interested firms responding to this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals must provide the information required to meet the criteria contained in "Response Format and Contents". The evaluation committee will evaluate submittals and choose the most highly qualified firm, and may invite them to participate in Phase II of the selection process. The following criteria will be considered in choosing the most highly qualified contractor:

- 1. Firm History, Stability & Capability
- 2. Financial Stability
- 3. Relevant Experience, Past Performance, & Current Workload
- 4. Local Participation
- 5. Project Personnel Qualifications
- 6. Project Schedule
- 7. Base Cost

Phase II – Optional Interviews

The firm or firms chosen as a result of the Phase I evaluation process may, at the sole discretion of the evaluation committee, be asked to participate in oral interviews. Following these interviews, the evaluation committee will recommend a firm to the Board of Education for review and approval.

Negotiation and Signing of Contract

Upon completion of Phase II and the determination that the project is feasible and acceptable to Union County, a modified AIA A101-2017 contract and associated modified AIA general conditions will be executed between the selected firm and the School District.

D. RESPONSE FORMAT AND CONTENTS

Responses must be submitted in the format outlined in this section. Each response will be reviewed to determine if it is complete prior to actual evaluation and opening of proposal. Failure to provide accurate, up-to-date responses to any and all portions of the RFP may result in disqualification without prejudice. The school system reserves the right to eliminate from further consideration any responses that are deemed to be substantially or materially unresponsive to the requests for information contained in this section. The intent of the school system is that all responses follow the same format in order to evaluate each response fairly. The school system may, during the course of the evaluation process, request additional information to supplement and/or clarify the information provided.

Proposals will be evaluated in light of the material and substantiating evidence presented in the proposal, and <u>not on the basis of what is inferred</u>.

Each respondent shall provide the school system with nine (9) copies of his/her proposal. Begin each section and subsection as described herein on a separate page. Number the pages in each section consecutively. Each page shall have the name of the respondent indicated clearly across the bottom of each page.

1. Cover Letter

Each proposal shall include a one-page cover letter at the beginning of the proposal. The cover letter shall include a project title, firm information (including name, address, telephone and fax number), names and telephone and fax numbers of persons authorized to provide any clarifications required.

2. Overview:

Complete the attached 1a.

3. Financial Information:

1. Provide one copy, in a separate sealed envelope marked **"FINANCIAL INFORMATION"**, of a reviewed and/or audited financial statement, balance sheet and income statement for the firm prepared by a certified public accountant. The financial statement must be within 6 months of year end, but in no case more than 18 months old.

2. List your firm's annual billings for the past 3 years.

3. Provide a compliance letter from your bonding company showing consent to provide 100% Performance and Payment Bonds for your services as a general contractor.

4. Each respondent shall provide a certificate of insurance detailing their firm's present coverage and limits. Insurance agent shall certify that they are licensed to perform business in the State of Georgia.

5. The certificate of insurance should be addressed to UCS and dated within 30 days of RFP due date.

- 6. Provide your firm's current bonding rate.
- 8. Has the firm ever failed to complete, or been removed from any project it has been awarded?

4. **Project Approach:** (Provide the following items in the order listed)

- A. Relevant Experience (Label in Proposal as Attachment 2a): Provide a one-page summary of your relevant experience with this building type that distinguishes your firm from other contractors.
- В. Relevant Projects (Label in Proposal as Attachment 3a): List all similar projects completed under the firm name in the last five (5) years. Begin list with any projects completed for Union County School District or CDH Partners. Include at a minimum the Project Name, Facility Type, Building Size, Scope of Work Performed, Project Cost, and any relevant change orders.
- C. Current Work Load (*Label in Proposal as Attachment 4a*): Provide a one-page description of your current on-going workload with tentative start and completion dates.
- D. Schedule Control (Label in Proposal as Attachment 5a): Provide a one-page description of your approach to schedule control and specific methods/techniques that you intend to utilize in this project. Include a detailed project schedule and CPM time line showing the necessary activities and schedule for implementation of this project.
- E. Quality Assurance/Control (Label in Proposal as Attachment 6a): Provide a one-page description of any formal program that your firm utilizes to ensure quality.
- F. Project Management (Label in Proposal as Attachment 7a): Each respondent shall use the attached form Attachment 6a to list the members of their team and call tree. A one-page resume including education, experience and any other pertinent information shall be included for each team member assigned to this project.
- G. Project Staffing (Label in Proposal as Attachment 8a): Each respondent shall attach a one-page project staffing plan. The plan shall include: 1) Initial staffing showing the percentage of time each staff member is to be assigned to the project team

2) Project organization chart showing a graphic representation of the participants listed as

members of the project team and their responsibilities in the program.

 H. Cost Form: Provide two copies of the cost form (Specification Section 00300) which includes: Base Cost, Add Alternates, Unit Prices, 5% Bid Bonds, Contractor Affidavit, and list of Major Subcontractors to be used on this project. *Complete attachment 9a*.

E. Evaluation Guideline for Competitive Sealed Proposals

PURPOSE:

To evaluate, score and recommend the most qualified proposer who is capable of providing the best value to the owner. The committee approach for evaluating proposals provides opportunities for discussion of the listed criteria and expedites the selection process.

F. EVALUATION CRITERIA:

A contract will be awarded on the basis of the highest score obtained by the Review Committee from evaluating the Proposer's qualifications **and** using the criteria established in the Request for Proposal.

1. Firm History and Capability: <u>20 points</u>

This category should be a measure of the firm's stability and consistency, not just a measure of how long the firm has been in business. It should also measure the firms' ability to professionally staff, manage and report on the project.

Questions which could be asked:

How long has the firm been in business <u>under the current management team?</u> Do the resumes of senior management reflect academic and field accomplishments? What is the firm's current workload, and will that workload affect the project?

2. Financial Stability: <u>10 points</u>

Provide financial information in a separate sealed envelope. This category should be a measure of the proposers financial strength and ability to fund the systems needed to manage the project. Has the firm maintained sufficient reserves to complete the project? A higher Current Ratio (Current Assets/Current Liabilities) shows a company's relative strength for short-term liquidity. Ratios in the

Commercial Construction industry typically range from 1.3 to 1.5. Does the firm have excessive debt-equity positions? This is also a good indicator. Debt-to-equity ratios tend to be from 1.5 to 2.2. A higher ratio means a company has used more debt to generate revenues and maintain their business.

3. Relevant Experience, Past Performance & Current Workload: <u>10points</u>

This category should measure both qualitatively and quantitatively the relevant projects previously awarded to the proposer. In cases where the proposer is a mechanical contractor acting as the Prime/General Contractor, relevant experience should include only those jobs in which the mechanical contractor was the Prime/Contractor.

"Relevant" might be defined as *schools and other public projects completed in the State of Georgia*. Information to be provided in this section:

Did the firm act as a "team member" during construction?

Were the projects completed on time and within budget?

Were problems resolved promptly and to the owner's satisfaction?

Were change orders handled satisfactorily?

Does the contractor's current workload allow for successful completion of this project?

4. Local Participation: <u>10 points</u>

This category should a measure of the firm's proximity to the project site as well the proximity of the major subcontractors.

Questions which could be asked: What is the firm's distance from the project site? Is the firm based within Union County? How far away are the major subcontractors from the site?

5. Project Personnel Qualifications: <u>10 points</u>

This category should measure the proposed Project Manager and Superintendent's experience level and how well they worked with the owner and architect on previous jobs. Provide confirmation that project superintendent will be on site during each day of work. Include a call tree with position and phone number for the project team members starting with project superintendent up to the executive level.

Questions which could be asked:

What are the years of experience and how many jobs have been completed for each? How well did they coordinate and communicate with other team members?

6. Project Schedule: <u>15 points</u>

In school construction, project scheduling is of paramount importance.

THIS PROJECT SHALL BE COMPLETED NO LATER THAN May 29, 2020.

This category should not only compare each firm's estimate of time to complete this project, <u>but should be</u> <u>linked to their track record of estimate versus actual time on previous jobs as demonstrated in their</u> <u>proposal.</u> It should also compare each firm's systems and methodology for timeline management.

A complete project schedule, including the critical path of the project, shall be provided that includes all phases of the project including submittals, equipment lead time, project phasing, project close out, etc.

Questions which could be asked:

What is the firm's history of meeting scheduled openings?

Did work on previous project progress in a logical and orderly manner?

What type of systems does the proposer have in place for timeline management?

7. Cost: <u>25 points</u>

Attachment 1a

OVERVIEW

Company Name: Address:

City/State/Zip: Telephone: Fax:

Contact Person:

Branch Office for the Project if Applicable: Address:

City/State/Zip: Telephone: Fax:

Company Officers:

Number of years doing business under this name?

Number of permanent employees?

Have you ever defaulted on a contract? If so, explain

Have you ever been involved in litigation or arbitration with an Owner? If so, on a separate sheet, explain describing each instanced and the resolution thereof.

What is your firm's current bonding capacity and bonding rate?

Attachment 9a

COST FORM

SUBMITTED TO: Mr. David Murphy, Assistant Superintendent, Union County Schools A. I have received and reviewed the Bid Documents dated November 12, 2019 and titled:

UNION COUNTY HIGH SCHOOL - FIELD HOUSE

I have received Addenda #_____ thru #____ and have included their provisions in my bid.

- B. I have examined both the Bid Documents and the Project Site.
- C. In submitting this bid I agree:
 - 1. To hold my bid open until thirty (30) days after bid opening.
 - 2. To accept the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders.
 - 3. To execute a Contract, if awarded, on the basis of this bid and to furnish Performance and Payment Bonds.
 - 4. To accomplish the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 5. To construct New Fieldhouse and Renovations of the existing field house for Union County High School for the individual project base bid sum of

dollars (\$) and to

complete all work in _____ consecutive calendar days.

- D. In submitting this bid I further agree to the following unit prices for the work indicated:
 - To excavate alluvial deposits under slab, waste off-site and replace with crushed #57 stone obtained off-site for the unit price of (\$ _ _ _) per cubic yard.
 - To excavate alluvial deposits under wall footings, waste off-site and replace with crushed #57 stone obtained off-site for the unit price of (\$_____) per cubic yard.
 - 3. To excavate trench rock, waste **on-site** and replace with suitable compacted fill obtained **off-site** for the

unit price of (\$_____) per cubic yard.

- 4. To perform rock boring as required for utility installation for the unit price of (\$_____) per linear foot.
- 5. Haul in additional structural fill material and compact on site for the unit price of (\$_____) per cubic yard
- 6. To provide and install additional Type C silt fence for the unit price of (\$_____) per linear foot.
- 7. To provide and install additional erosion control matting as specified for the unit price of (\$_____) per square yard.
- 8. To provide and install straw mulching for the unit price of (\$_____) per square foot.
- 9. To provide and install additional temporary grassing as specified for the unit price of (\$_____) per square foot.
- 10. To provide and install additional permanent grassing as specified for the unit price of (\$_____) per square foot.
- 11. To provide and install additional Tiftway 419 sod as specified for the unit price of (\$_____) per square foot.

	12.	To provide and install additional two (2) foot his	gh by eight (8) foot long check da	am with two (2) inch to
	13.	ten (10) inch stone for the unit price of (\$ To provide and install additional staked, hay bal	_) each. e check dam for the unit price of	(\$) per bale.
	14.	To provide and machine place additional rip-rap	for the unit price of (\$)	per ton.
	15.	To provide and install additional Sd2-F inlet sed	iment trap, fabric-wire backed w	ith support frame for the
		unit price of (\$) each.		
	16.	To provide and install additional Sd2 block and	gravel inlet sediment trap for the	unit price of
		(\$) each.		
	17.	To provide and install additional "Silt Saver", or	equal, inlet sediment trap for the	e unit price of
		(\$) each.		
E.	In sul	omitting this bid, I further agree to adjust the base	bid price upon acceptance of sele	ected alternates as listed
	belo 1.	OW: Alternate # 1: Delete the scope of work within restrooms, showers, and storage spaces as del	the existing varsity locker roo ineated on the drawings.	m and associated
		Deduct (\$)	
	2.	Alternate # 2: In lieu of replacing all plumbin	g fixtures, allow the reuse of ex	isting fixtures.
		Deduct (\$_)	
	3.	Alternate # 3: Delete all HVAC scope from th	e project.	
		Deduct (f)	
		Deduct (5	/	
	4.	Alternate # 4: Delete the split face CMU wate	r table from both the new and o	existing buildings.
	4.	Deduct (\$	r table from both the new and (existing buildings.
	4. 5.	Alternate # 4: Delete the split face CMU wate Deduct (\$	r table from both the new and () ; entries in lieu of gabled roof ca	existing buildings. anopies.
	4. 5.	Deduct (\$ Alternate # 4: Delete the split face CMU wate Deduct (\$ Alternate # 5: Provide shed roofs for building Deduct (\$	r table from both the new and () ; entries in lieu of gabled roof c:)	existing buildings. anopies.
	4. 5. 6.	Alternate # 4: Delete the split face CMU wate Deduct (\$	r table from both the new and () ; entries in lieu of gabled roof c:) entrance canopy framing and s	existing buildings. anopies. supports to remain.
	4. 5. 6.	Alternate # 4: Delete the split face CMU wate Deduct (\$	r table from both the new and) ; entries in lieu of gabled roof c:) entrance canopy framing and s)	existing buildings. anopies. supports to remain.
	 4. 5. 6. 7. 	Alternate # 4: Delete the split face CMU wate Deduct (\$	r table from both the new and) ; entries in lieu of gabled roof c:) entrance canopy framing and s) e addition from the scope of wo	existing buildings. anopies. supports to remain. rk.
	 4. 5. 6. 7. 	Alternate # 4: Delete the split face CMU wate Deduct (\$	r table from both the new and) c entries in lieu of gabled roof c:) entrance canopy framing and s) addition from the scope of wo	existing buildings. anopies. supports to remain. rk.

8. Alternate # 8: In lieu of hollow metal exterior doors, provide flush type fiberglass reinforced plastic doors 1 3/4" thick with insulated core. Basis of design: Tiger Door heavy duty door and knockdown frame.

Add (\$_____)

9. Alternate # 9: Provide pricing for the installation of a full DDC control system by Carrier I-Vu. System shall include all parts and pieces to connect each building to the School's central BAS system. All existing to remain equipment shall be retrofitted w/ BACnet cards. All new equipment shall have BACnet cards. Coordinate w/ facilities for scope of points list. At minimum provide start-stop control and thermostatic sensor data

Add (\$)
---------	---

- F. I have included, in my base bid, an allowance of 250 CY for removal and replacement of unsuitable soils based on my unit prices and as outlined in Section 31 20 00, Earthmoving in the Specifications.
- G. I have attached the required Contractor Affidavit and Agreement demonstrating compliance with O.C.G.A. 13-10-91, Georgia Security and Immigration Compliance Act and affidavits verifying compliance with provisions of O.C.G.A. 50-36-1, Verification of Lawful Presence Within United States.

H. I will contract with the listed subcontractors for the work categories described below:

1.	Grading:
2.	Plumbing:
3.	HVAC:
4.	Electrical:
5.	Roofing:
I hav	ve attached the required Bid Bond:
I hav 1.	ve attached the required Bid Bond: By:
I hav 1. 2.	ve attached the required Bid Bond: By: Signed:
I hav 1. 2. 3.	ve attached the required Bid Bond: By: Signed: Title:
I hav 1. 2. 3. 4.	ve attached the required Bid Bond: By: Signed: Title: Date:
I hav 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	ve attached the required Bid Bond: By: Signed: Title: Date: Company

I.

Attachment 10a

Contractor Affidavit under O.C.G.A. § 13-10-91(b)(1)

By executing this affidavit, the undersigned contractor verifies its compliance with O.C.G.A. § 13-10-91, stating affirmatively that the individual, firm or corporation which is engaged in the physical performance of services on behalf of the Union County School System has registered with, is authorized to use and uses the federal work authorization program commonly known as E-Verify, or any subsequent replacement program, in accordance with the applicable provisions and deadlines established in O.C.G.A. § 13-10-91. Furthermore, the undersigned contractor will continue to use the federal work authorization program throughout the contract period and the undersigned contractor will contract for the physical performance of services in satisfaction of such contract only with subcontractors who present an affidavit to the contractor with the information required by O.C.G.A. § 13-10-91(b). Contractor hereby attests that its federal work authorization user identification number and date of authorization are as follows:

Federal Work Authorization User Identification Number

Date of Authorization

Name of Contractor

Name of Project

Name of Public Employer I hereby declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed on _____, ___, 201__ in ____(city), _____(state).

Signature of Authorized Officer or Agent

Printed Name and Title of Authorized Officer or Agent SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME ON THIS THE _____ DAY OF _____,201__.

NOTARY PUBLIC My Commission Expires:

Attachment 11a

SCORE CARD

Project: Union County Field House for Union County Schools:

Item	Criteria	Weight %*	Company A Rank/Score	Company B Rank/Score	Company C Rank/Score	Company D Rank/Score	Company E Rank/Score
1.	Firm History & Capability	20%					
2.	Financial Stability	10%					
3.	Relevant Experience, Past performance, and Current Workload	10%					
4.	Local Participation	10%					
5.	Project Personnel/Qualifications	10%					
6.	Project Schedule	15%					
7.	Bid	25%					
	Total Points	100%					

Rank companies on a scale of 1-10 with 10 representing the "ideal". Enter the product of Weight x Rank in the Score column. Award contract based on the best total score.

Attachment 12a

EXAMPLE SCORE CARD SUMMARY

UNION HIGH FIELD HOUSE UNION COUNTY SCHOOLS BLAIRSVILLE, GA APRIL 3, 2018

Company	Committee Member 1 Score	Committee Member 2 Score	Committee Member 3 Score	Committee Member 4 Score	Committee Member 5 Score	Final Score	Average score	Final Rank
XYZ Company	76.79	74.79	64.79	64.79	58.72	339.88	67.97	3
ZZ Top Company	95.23	95.23	95.23	88.23	95.23	469.15	93.83	1
Elvis Contracting	83	69	89	60	69	370	74	2
New Kid on Block	60.6	50.60	38.60	41.60	44.60	236	47.2	4

I certify this is a true and accurate copy of the proposal scoring taken this day.

Melissa Cantrell, AIA

December 12, 2019

DOCUMENT 002513 - PREBID MEETINGS

PART 1 -

- 1.01 PREBID MEETING
 - A. Owner will conduct a Prebid meeting as indicated below:
 - 1. Meeting Date: <Insert date>.
 - 2. Meeting Time: [2:00 p.m.] <Insert time>, local time.
 - 3. Location: <Insert meeting location and room name>, <Insert street address>, <Insert city, state, and zip code>.
 - B. Attendance:

2.

- 1. Prime Bidders: Attendance at Prebid meeting is [recommended] [mandatory].
- 2. Subcontractors: Attendance at Prebid meeting is recommended.
- 3. Notice: Bids will only be accepted from prime bidders represented on Prebid Meeting sign-in sheet.
- C. Bidder Questions: Submit written questions to be addressed at Prebid meeting minimum of two business days prior to meeting.
- D. Agenda: Prebid meeting agenda will include review of topics that may affect proper preparation and submittal of bids, including the following:
 - 1. Procurement and Contracting Requirements:
 - a. Advertisement for Bids.
 - b. Instructions to Bidders.
 - c. Bidder Qualifications.
 - d. Bonding.
 - e. Insurance.
 - f. Bid Security.
 - g. Bid Form and Attachments.
 - h. Bid Submittal Requirements.
 - i. Bid Submittal Checklist.
 - j. Notice of Award.
 - Communication during Bidding Period:
 - a. Obtaining documents.
 - b. Access to Project Web site.
 - c. Bidder's Requests for Information.
 - d. Bidder's Substitution Request/Prior Approval Request.
 - e. Addenda.
 - 3. Contracting Requirements:
 - a. Agreement.
 - b. The General Conditions.
 - c. The Supplementary Conditions.
 - d. Other Owner requirements.
 - 4. Construction Documents:
 - a. Scopes of Work.
 - b. Temporary Facilities.
 - c. Use of Site.
 - d. Work Restrictions.
 - e. Alternates, Allowances, and Unit Prices.
 - f. Substitutions following award.
 - 5. Separate Contracts:
 - a. Work by Owner.
 - b. Work of Other Contracts.
 - 6. Schedule:
 - a. Project Schedule.
 - b. Contract Time.
 - c. Liquidated Damages.
 - d. Other Bidder Questions.

- 7. Site/facility visit or walkthrough.
- 8. Post-Meeting Addendum.
- E. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes to attendees[and others known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Procurement and Contracting Documents]. Minutes of meeting are issued as Available Information and do not constitute a modification to the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents are issued by written Addendum only.
 - 1. Sign-in Sheet: Minutes will include list of meeting attendees.
 - 2. List of Planholders: Minutes will include list of planholders.

END OF DOCUMENT 002513

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.03 **PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing[by prime contract Bidder only] in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit [three] <Insert number> copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using [form bound in Project Manual] [or] [CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C].
 - 3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.
 - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
 - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.

- 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from [ICC-ES] <Insert applicable code organization>.
- 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
- c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
- d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.
- B. Architect's Action:
 - 1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

SECTION 00 4373 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

1.01 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed Proposed Schedule of Values form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.02 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

- A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- B. Arrange schedule of values using AIA Document G703-1992.
 - 1. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; https://www.aiacontracts.org/ library; (800) 942-7732.

END OF DOCUMENT 004373

SECTION 00 6000 - PROJECT FORMS

1.01 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
 - 1. AIA Document A101-2017 "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum."
 - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201-2017 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
 - 2. The Supplementary Conditions for Project [are incorporated into a modified copy of the General Conditions included in the Project Manual] [are separately prepared and included in the Project Manual].
- 1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS
 - A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
 - B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; www.aiacontractdocsaiacontracts.org; (800) 942-7732.
 - C. Preconstruction Forms:
 - 1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312-2010 "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
 - 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715-2017 "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25."
 - D. Information and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701-2017 "Change Order."
 - E. Payment Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703-1992 "Continuation Sheet."
 - 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702-1992/703-1992 "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
 - 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."

END OF SECTION 00 6000

SECTION 00 7311 MODIFICATIONS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS 2017 EDITION

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any Article, Section or Subsection in the General Conditions is supplemented by one of the following Paragraphs, the provisions of such Article, Section, or Subsection shall remain in effect and the supplemental provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any Article, Section or Subsection in the General Conditions is amended, voided, or superseded by any of the following Paragraphs, the provisions of such Article, Section, or Subsection not so amended, voided or superseded shall remain in effect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

No Products are required in this Section

PART 3 EXECUTION

SUPPLEMENTS

ARTICLE 1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

Add the following Subsection 1.2.4 to Section 1.2:

1.2.4 Discrepancies: The following principles shall govern the settlement of disputes which may arise over discrepancies in the Contract Documents.

1. As between figures given on drawings and the scaled measurements, the figures shall govern.

2. As between large scale drawings and small scale drawings, the large scale shall govern.

3. As between drawings and specifications, the requirements of the specifications shall govern.

4. As between discrepancies within the drawings or discrepancies within the specifications, the most stringent requirement shall govern. As between discrepancies of requirements of the drawings and of requirements of the specifications, the most stringent or most costly shall govern. The intent of this paragraph also includes that discrepancies within the drawings or within the specifications relating to methods, details or products shall be considered by this Contract as requiring the higher cost method, detail or product.

5. As between the Form of Agreement and the specifications, the requirements of the Form of Agreement shall govern.

6. Discrepancies noted shall be reported to the Architect.

Add the following Subsection 1.2.5 to Section 1.2:

1.2.5 Sections of Division 1 - General Requirements, govern the execution of all Sections of the Specifications.

1.5 Ownership and Use of Architect's Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

Add the following Paragraph 1.5.1.1 to Subsection 1.5.1:

1.5.1.1 Reproduction of any portion of the Architect's Construction Documents for use
as submittals for Shop Drawings is not acceptable, unless permission is grantedby
the
by
the
Architect by means of a fully executed AIA C106 "Digital Data Licensingby
Agreement"specifically indicating those portions that may be used.byby

ARTICLE 2

OWNER

2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

Modify Section 2.4 as follows:

2.4 In the first sentence, delete the word "repeatedly".

ARTICLE 3

CONTRACTOR

3.4 Labor and Materials

Modify Subsection 3.4.2 as follows:

3.4.2 Delete the words "and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive."

Add the Subsection 3.4.4 to Section 3.4:

3.4.4 General Contractor's Financial Interests:

The Contractor shall disclose the existence and extent of any financial interest, whether direct or indirect, he has in Subcontractor or Material Suppliers which he may propose for this Project.

- 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
 - Modify Subsection 3.10.1 as follows:

3.10.1 In the first sentence delete the word "promptly" and substitute the words "within ten (10) days".

Modify Subsection 3.10.2 as follows:

3.10.2 In the first sentence delete the word "promptly" and substitute the words "within ten (10) days".

Add the following Section 3.19 to Article 3:

3.19 Third Party Beneficiary

3.19.1 No person or entity shall be deemed to be a third party beneficiary of any provisions of the Contract, nor shall any provisions thereof be interpreted to create a right of action or otherwise permit anyone not a signatory party to the Contract to maintain an action for personal injury or property damage.

ARTICLE 7

CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.2 Change Orders

Add Subsection 7.2.2 to Section 7.2 as follows:

7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum shall include those listed in Subsection 7.3.11.

7.3 Construction Change Directives

Modify Subsection 7.3.4 as follows:

7.3.4 In the first sentence, at the end of the sentence, delete the words "a reasonable amount" and substitute "an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with Subsection 7.3.11 below".

Add the following Subsection 7.3.11 to Section 7.3:

7.3.11 Such allowance for the combined overhead and profit shall be based on the following:

For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of the installed cost.

For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 7.5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.

For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's own forces 15 percent of that installed cost.

Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.4.

In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$1,000.00 be approved without such

itemization.

ARTICLE 8

TIME

8.1 Definitions

Modify Subsection 8.1.2 as follows:

8.1.2 Delete this Subsection and substitute in lieu thereof the following:

The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in a Notice To Proceed. If there is no Notice To Proceed, it shall be the tenth calendar day following Owner's Notice of the Contact Award to the Contractor.

8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

Delete this Section in its entirety and substitute the following:

8.3.1 It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the date of beginning the time for completion of the work to be done hereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this Contract; and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the Contract Time specified in this Contract shall commence ten (10) calendar days following the date of Owner's Notice of Award or on the date specified in the Notice to Proceed, whichever occurs first.

The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered all contingencies and factors affecting his ability to perform all the work within the time specified, including among others, delays caused by bad weather (as detailed in 8.3.3 below) and other possible delays caused by the industrial conditions prevailing in this locality, and after consideration of these factors, he has made an allowance for such factors before agreeing to completion date specified in the Contract Documents, and does further agree that all things considered, such completion date is a reasonable time for completion of all work to be performed hereunder, without the need for any extension of time for any other reasons than those specified in Subsection 8.3.3.

8.3.2 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by other causes which the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine. The Contractor expressly agrees not to make, and hereby waives, any claim for damages on account of any delay, obstruction or hindrance for any cause whatsoever, including, but not limited to, the aforesaid causes, and agrees that its sole right and remedy in the case of any delay, obstruction or hindrance shall be an extension of the Contract Time.

8.3.3 Completion time will not be extended for normal bad weather. The time for completion as stated in the Contract Documents includes due allowance for calendar days on which work cannot be performed out-of-doors. For the purpose of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that he may expect to lose calendar days due to weather in accordance with the following table:

January	21	May	7	September	5
February	15	June	5	October	5
March	8	July	5	November	6
April	6	August	4	December	19

Also, the Contractor agrees that the measure of extreme weather during the period covered by this Contract shall be the number of days in excess of those shown for each month in the table above, in which precipitation exceeded .10 inch or the average temperature failed to exceed 40 degrees F., averaged from two local area weather stations over the same period of time. This is the same source of data used to determine normal weather losses. If the total accumulated number of calendar days lost to weather, from the start of work until the building is enclosed exceeds that total accumulated number to be expected for the same period from the table above, time for completion will be extended by the number of calendar days lost. No

extension will be made for days of bad weather occurring after the building is enclosed.

8.3.4 For the purpose of this Contract, the term "enclosed" is defined to mean when the building is sufficiently sealed, either temporarily or permanently, to permit the structure to be heated and humidity-controlled and the roof dried in to permit plaster and drywall and painting trades to work. The architect shall determine when the structure is "enclosed" through his routine observations. The architect shall issue a letter certificate to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, stating the date the building became enclosed.

8.3.5 No change in Contract Sum will be authorized because of adjustment of Contract Time due to weather. If the said Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay the Owner the amount specified in Section 00 7430, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages for such Breach of Contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the work.

8.3.6 The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the Owner would sustain and said amount shall be retained from time to time by the Owner from current periodical estimates.

8.3.7 It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this Contract and of the Specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the Contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this Contract. Provided, that the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in completion of work is due:

.1 To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Government or Owner;

.2 To an unforeseen cause beyond the control and without fault or negligence of the Contractor, restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a Contract with the Owner, fire, floods, epidemics, quarantine restriction, strikes, or labor disputes, freight embargoes or other unusual delays in transportation, and unusually severe weather in excess of normal weather losses allowed in Subsection 8.3.3;

.3 To any delays of Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in Paragraphs 8.3.7.1 and 8.3.7.2 of this Article, except: Delays occasioned by the failure of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or suppliers to issue purchase orders with sufficient lead time to assure delivery by the date needed and production line schedule delays of the product manufacturer shall not be considered grounds for a time extension.

8.3.8 Provided further, that the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days from the beginning of such delay, unless the Owner shall grant a further period of time prior to the final settlement of the Contract, notify the Owner through the Architect as agent for the Owner, in writing with a copy to the Owner, of the causes of the delay for each delay caused by reasons other than weather. The Architect shall, where possible, ascertain the facts and extent of the delay or delays for claims, other than those caused by weather, filed by the Contractor between the 20th of the month to the 20th day of the previous month and report his findings and recommendations to the Owner with the Contractor's next monthly pay requisition. If he recommends a time extension, it shall be accompanied by a Change Order. In cases where a claim is filed, except those that are of a continuing nature and extend beyond the normal monthly report period stated herein, the Architect shall ascertain the facts and render his recommendation to the Owner within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the final data relating to the claim. Recommendations for claims for delays due to severe weather shall be made to the owner only after the Building is enclosed. Only those days in excess of the accumulated total number of calendar days lost to weather, from the date of the Proceed Order until the time the building is enclosed, as covered in the schedule in Subsection 8.3.3, will be considered. Claims for time losses due to extreme weather conditions will not be considered in fractions of less than one-half (1/2) day. If the Contractor fails to file claims within the time periods specified herein for delays, it shall be considered prima facie evidence that no basis for a claim exists.

ARTICLE 9

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 Schedule of Values

Delete the text of Subsection 9.2 and substituted the following:

9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days of the Notice of Award, or thirty (30) days prior to the date required for the submittal of the first application for payment, (whichever is sooner), submit to the Architect a schedule of values allocated to the various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Application for Payment. The proposed schedule of values shall be as indicated in Section 00 4373 Proposed Schedule of Values Form, AIA Document G703. Additional items may be required, or deleted from this schedule by the Architect in order to fit the Schedule of Values to the project.

9.3 Applications for Payment

Modify Subsection 9.3.1 as follows:

9.3.1 Delete the third word "ten" in the first sentence of this Subsection and substitute the word "fifteen".

9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

Delete Subsection 9.5.1.7 and substitute the following:

9.5.1.7 Failure to continue to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract

Documents after receipt of two (2) written notices from the Owner.

9.6 Progress Payments

Add Subsection 9.6.9 to Section 9.6 as follows:

9.6.9 When the work-in-place (NOT including values for stored materials) becomes 50% complete as determined by the Architect and the Owner, if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress are, and remain, satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner, and

1. in the absence of other good and sufficient reasons, and

2. on presentation of Consent of Surety on AIA Form G-707A by the Contractor,

the Owner will hold no additional Retainage until Substantial Completion; this so that, at Substantial Completion, the Retainage will be equal to 5% of the Contract Sum.

9.6.9.1 The Contractor shall, within ten days from receipt of Retainage from the Owner, pass through payments to subcontractors and shall reduce each subcontractor's Retainage in the same manner as which the Contractor's Retainage is reduced by the Owner, provided that the value of each subcontractor's work completed and in-place equals 50% of their subcontract value (including approved Change Orders and other additions to the Contract value), and provided further that the work of the subcontractor is proceeding satisfactorily and the subcontractor provides such satisfactory assurances of continued performance and financial responsibility to complete the work (including any warranty work) as the Contractor, in his reasonable discretion, may require, including, but not limited to, a payment and performance bond.

9.6.9.2 If, after discontinuing the Retainage, either the Architect or the Owner determine that the Work is unsatisfactory or has fallen behind schedule, Retainage may (at the Owner's option) be reinstated to the full 10% of the Contract work-in-place."

9.8 Substantial Completion

Add the following Paragraph 9.8.3.1 to Subsection 9.8.3:

9.8.3.1 If the initial inspection requested by the Contractor to establish Substantial Completion determines the Project is not substantially complete, the Contractor shall pay for additional re-inspections by the Architect, at no expense to the Owner, and at an hourly rate equal to the Architect's normal billing rate.

ARTICLE 10

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

Add the following Paragraphs 10.2.4.1 and 10.2.4.2 to Subsection 10.2.4:

10.2.4.1When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice and secure Owner's written approval.

10.2.4.2Contractor shall comply with OSHA Hazardous Communication Standard as described in

the Code of Federal Regulations 29, part 1910, 1915 and 1926, effective May 25, 2012. 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

Add the following Paragraph 10.3.1.1 to Subsection 10.3.1

10.3.1.1If the Contractor stops Work pursuant to the provisions of Subparagraph 10.3.1, the Contractor shall make no claim for damages of any type whatsoever arising out of or related to any delay associated with the stoppage of Work. If the Contractor's decision to stop Work is determined to be well-founded, the Contractor's sole remedy for any delay shall be an extension of the Contract Time for the duration of such stoppage or Work. If the Contractor's decision to stop Work is determined to be without reasonable basis, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages or to an extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 11

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

Add to Subparagraph 11.1.1 the following:

11.1.1.1 Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive or commercial basis including:

Premises Operations (including X, C and U coverages as applicable).

Independent Contractor's Protective.

Products and Completed Operations.

Personal Injury Liability with Employment Exclusion deleted, except discrimination and sexual harassment.

Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under paragraph 3.18.

Owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.

Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations.

11.1.1.2 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial GeneralLiability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or Retroactive Date shallthe Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extendedshall be no earlier than the termination date of coveragesmaintained after final payment, certified in accordance with11.1.3 The insurance required by Subsection 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than

the following limits, or greater if required by law:

1. Workers' Compensation

State: Statutory

Applicable Federal (e.g. Longshoremen's): Statutory

Employer's Liability: \$1,000,000.00 per Accident; \$1,000,000.00 Disease, Policy Limit; \$1,000,000.00 Disease, Each Employee.

2. Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability

(including Premises Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective;

Products and Completed Operations; Broad

Form Property Damage):

Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence; \$2,000,000.00 Aggregate per project.

Property Damage: \$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence; \$2,000,000.00 Aggregate per project.

Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for 3 years after final payment.

Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C and U coverage.

Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.

3. Contractual Liability:

Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence; \$2,000,000.00 Aggregate.

Property Damage: \$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence; \$2,000,000.00 Aggregate.

4. Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):

Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000.00 Each Person; \$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence.

Property Damage: \$2,000,000.00 Each Occurrence.

5. If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:

General Aggregate shall be not less than \$2,000,000.00 and it shall apply, in total, to this Project only.

Fire Damage Limit shall be not less than \$500,000.00 on any one Fire.
Medical Expense Limit shall be not less than \$500,000.00 on any one person.

6. Umbrella Excess Liability: \$10,000,000.00 over primary insurance;

\$25,000.00 retention for self-insured hazards each occurrence.

11.1.1.4 The General Contractor shall purchase and maintain Property Insurance upon the entire work at the site to the full value thereof at risk. Values at risk may include Owner supplied equipment/fixtures for which the General Contractor is liable at installation. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, the General Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-Subcontractors in work and shall insure against the perils of fire and extended coverage and shall include "all Risk" insurance for physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, and malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and start-up, temporary buildings, and debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements. The policy may be purchased with a deductible limit up to \$1,000.00 per occurrence. However, the General Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for each such loss. This policy shall be made to ſ _] and delivered thereto with the Certificate of (Owner) Insurance indicating additional required coverages. If not covered under the "all risk" insurance or otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site or in transit when such portions of the work are to be included in an Application for Payment.

11.1.1.5 This Property Insurance is written with a deductible of \$5,000 per occurrence. The

Contractor shall be responsible for any loss below the stated deductible.

11.1.1.6 The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the

site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit.

ARTICLE 14

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.2 Termination By The Owner For Cause

Delete Subparagraph 14.2.1.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

14.2.1.1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials after

receipt of two (2) written notices from the Owner.

Delete Subparagraph 14.2.1.3 in its entirety and substitute the following:

14.2.1.3 disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations, or orders of a public authority having

jurisdiction after receipt of two (2) written notices from the Owner; or

ARTICLE 15

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential DamagesModify Subparagraph 15.1.7 as follows:15.1.6 In the first sentence, add the words ", with Architect as Owner's agent," after the word "Owner" and before the word "waive".

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

Α.

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Owner-furnished products.
- 4. Access to site.
- 5. Coordination with occupants.
- 6. Work restrictions.

1.03 PROJECT INFORMATION

- Project Identification: Union County High School Field House.
- 1. Project Location: 153 Panther Circle, Blairsville, Georgia 30512.
- B. Owner: Union County Schools.
- C. Architect: CDH Partners Inc.

1.04 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Construction of a new field house to replace the previous field house facility. Renovate the existing field house including a new addition. The Work includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Site improvements, storm water systems, slope protection and erosion control, grassing, sub-drainage and site utilities.
 - b. New sidewalks, concrete equipment pads, concrete stairs.
 - c. Complete new construction including foundations, structural system, roof systems, masonry walls, interior finishes, plumbing and waste, mechanical, electrical and low voltage systems.
 - d. Renovations of the existing field house including new building addition, roof systems, wood framed and masonry walls, interior finishes, plumbing and waste, mechanical, electrical and low voltage systems.
 - Other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:

e.

- 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
- C. General Contractor shall secure all applicable permits and permissions as required by local authorities and agencies for the performance of the Work.

1.05 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products[and making building services connections].
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
 - 1. <Insert description, in separate subparagraphs, for each Owner-furnished product>.

1.06 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

1.07 <u>COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS</u>

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.08 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the site to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Architect's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.09 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.03 <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.
- B. Basis of Design: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design", "design basis", or "layout basis", that product has been used in designing the relationship of other building components to that product. If the General Contractor elects to provide products from the other listed "Acceptable Manufacturers", the relationship of other building components to the product elected to be used shall be adjusted, at the General Contractor's cost, to accommodate the elected product.
 - Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1.04 <u>ACTION SUBMITTALS</u>

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three printed copies or one PDF copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.06 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.07 <u>SUBSTITUTIONS</u>

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

g.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.04 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.05 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.06 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- 1. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.03 <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. <u>RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking</u> information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. <u>Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed</u> for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. <u>Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing</u> <u>subcontract or supplying products.</u>
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. <u>Key Personnel Names: Within</u> 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.05 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. <u>Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.</u> Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. <u>Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results</u> where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. <u>Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance</u> and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. <u>Coordination: Each contractor shall</u> coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.06 <u>REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)</u>

- A. <u>General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.</u>
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. <u>Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in</u> <u>Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.</u>
- B. <u>Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:</u>
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project number.
 - 3. <u>Date.</u>
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of Architect.
 - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 7. RFI subject.
 - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 12. Contractor's signature.
 - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.

- e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
- g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number.
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.07 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - If requested by the General Contractor, the Architect will provide only to the General Contractor digital data files for use in the preparation of Shop Drawings. The request shall be made by the General Contractor by signing and returning the AIA C106 "Digital Data Licensing Agreement". The one-time provision of this data will be made to the General Contractor within fourteen days of receipt by the Architect of the fully executed AIA C106 "Digital Data Licensing Agreement". Costs for this data will be paid by the General Contractor per the AIA C106 "Digital Data Licensing Agreement". Dissemination of this data to subcontractors shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.
 - 2. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 - 3. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of the CDH version of the AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
 - Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of the CDH version of the AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
 - 5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

- 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
- 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.08 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1.09 MOISTURE VAPOR TRANSMISSION

Α.

Moisture Vapor In New Concrete Slabs On Grade:

- 1. Every effort has been made, through the specification of under-slab vapor retarders or barriers, to control the migration of moisture vapor present in subgrade soils up through the concrete and to the interior surface.
- It shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to direct the execution of the Work in a manner that will result in a Moisture Vapor Transmission Rate (MVTR) from slabs on grade that are acceptable to the manufacturers of scheduled floor finishes at the time such finishes are scheduled for installation.
 - a. Provide any materials and installation methods, acceptable to the manufacturers of the scheduled floor finishes, that may be required to mitigate unacceptable moisture test results to levels that are acceptable. Notify Architect, in writing, prior to such mitigation measures and obtain Architect's written approval of application and products proposed.
- 3. It shall also be the responsibility of the General Contractor to direct the execution of the Work in a manner that will not allow atmospheric moisture to migrate into slabs on grade and into elevated slabs after the water of hydration has evaporated due to the normal curing process for the scheduled concrete mix, to a level not acceptable to the manufacturers of scheduled floor finishes at the time such finishes are scheduled for installation.

1.10 CONCRETE SLAB FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS

- A. Concrete Slabs For Hard-Tile Finishes
 - 1. It shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to ensure, for the specified tile finishes indicated below, a 90-day cured floor slab with the flatness indicated in the Division 03 specification for concrete floor slab Work.
 - a. Porcelain tile with one side dimension of 15 inches or greater.
 - b. Slate tile with one side dimension of 15 inches or greater.
 - c. Marble tile with one side dimension of 15 inches or greater.
 - d. Granite tile with one side dimension of 15 inches or greater.
 - 2. If it is determined by the General Contractor or the above-listed hard-tile installer that the slab does not meet the flatness specified, the General Contractor shall prepare the concrete substrate for the specified hard-tile finish to meet the flatness indicated. The cost for preparation shall be borne by the General Contractor, and no extension of time for such preparation will be granted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

CDH CDH PARTNERS INC. 675 Tower Road Marietta, GA 30060-6958 770/423-0016 FAX 770/424-0260

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Contractor:		Architect:			
Address:		Address:			
Phone:		Phone:			
Project Name:	Project Number:		Project Location:		
RFI Number:	Date of Request:	Date Response Required (7 d			
Description of RFI:	·				
Field or As-Built Sketches Enclosed:	Specification Para	agraph Reference:	Drawing Reference:		
Recommendation:					
Cost Impact:		Schedule Impact:			
Subcontractors Affected:					
Coordinated With:					
Submitted By:					
Response:					
By:					

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

- 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 2. Construction schedule updating reports.

1.03 <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

D.

- A. <u>Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling,</u> <u>monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction</u> <u>schedule consume time and resources.</u>
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
 - Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- B. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

1.05 <u>COORDINATION</u>

- A. <u>Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values</u>, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

- D. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.07 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. <u>Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction</u> <u>schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.</u>
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 30 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.08 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. <u>Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal,</u> <u>Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within</u> 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.
- 1.09 <u>REPORTS</u>
 - A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Testing and inspection.
 - 8. Accidents.
 - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 10. Unusual events.
 - 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 13. Emergency procedures.
 - 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 20. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
 - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 3233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos on CD-ROM or thumb-drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description :
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.04 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. <u>Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera</u> <u>with minimum sensor size of</u> 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date and sequential numbering suffix.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 10 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take 10 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

4. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.03 <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

- A. <u>Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require</u> <u>Architect's</u> responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.04 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 - 8. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 10. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 11. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 12. Other necessary identification.
 - 13. Remarks.
 - 14. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- C. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.05 <u>SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES</u>

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Color Selections: Shop drawings relating to color selections will be held until all materials requiring color choices are submitted, in order to allow a unified color selection process. Allow five weeks (35 days) from receipt by Architect of last color submittal to return to Contractor of color choices.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.06 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. <u>Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.</u>
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. <u>Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.</u>
 - e. <u>Testing by recognized testing agency.</u>
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. <u>Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.</u>
 - b. Printed performance curves.

- c. Operational range diagrams.
- d. <u>Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on</u> accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. <u>Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with</u> <u>Samples.</u>
- B. <u>Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not</u> <u>base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed</u> <u>data</u> unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

1.07 <u>CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW</u>

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.08 <u>ARCHITECT'S REVIEW</u>

- A. <u>Action Submittals: Architect</u> will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. No Exceptions Taken: Final Unrestricted Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the Contract Documents.
 - b. Exceptions Noted: Final-But-Restricted Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the notations and corrections on the submittal and with the Contract Documents.
 - c. Resubmit: Not released comply with comments. Do not proceed with the subject work. Revise the submittal in accordance with the notations thereon, and resubmit without delay to obtain a different marking. Do not allow submittals to be used in connection with performance of the Work.
 - d. Reject: Not released comply with Contract Documents. Do not proceed with the subject work. Provide submittal for products or processes in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.03 <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's qualitycontrol services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.06 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1.08 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
 - B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
 - C. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
 - D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required qualityassurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.09 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:

- 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
- 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
- 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar qualitycontrol service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
- 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: UNION COUNTY HIGH SCHOOL FIELD HOUSE

LOCATION: 153 PANTHER CIRCLE, BLAIRSVILLE, GA 30512

PERMIT APPLICANT: _

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS:

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: MELISSA CANTRELL

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Matthew Hammond

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: JEFF DRINKARD

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: ANDREW LUNDY

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: Matthew Hammond

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2012 International Building Code. It includes a *Schedule of Special Inspection Services* applicable to the above-referenced Project as well as the identity of the individuals, agencies, or firms intended to be retained for conducting these inspections. If applicable, it includes *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* and/or *Requirements for Wind Resistance*.

Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?	Yes	🖸 No
Are Requirements for Wind Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?	O Yes	🖸 No

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish interim inspection reports to the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at a frequency agreed upon by the Design Professional and the Building Official prior to the start of work. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to completion of that phase of work. A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting required special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at the conclusion of the project.

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

__Weekly __XBi-Weekly __Monthly Other; specify:_____

Date

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by:

Matt Hammond	1
Type or print name	
Matt Harmond	11/6/2019
Signature	Date
Building Official's Acceptance	2:



Preparer's Seal

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Building Official:

__Monthly __Bi- Monthly

Upon Completion

Other; specify:

Signature

Permit Number:

Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Seismic Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Seismic Design Category: <u>C</u>

Statement of Special Inspection for Seismic Resistance Required (Yes/No): <u>YES</u>

<u>Description of seismic force-resisting system subject to special inspection and testing</u> for seismic resistance:

(Required for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F in accordance with IBC Sections 1705.11.1 through 1705.11.3, 1707.12.1 and 1705.12.2.)

Light-frame wood walls sheathed with wood structural panels. Intermediate reinforced masonry shear walls.

<u>Description of designated seismic systems subject to special inspection and testing for</u> <u>seismic resistance:</u>

(Required for architectural, electrical and mechanical systems and their components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, have a component importance factor, *Ip*, greater than one and are in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F.)

N/A

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring special inspections and testing:

(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.11, cases 3, 4 & 5 in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F.)

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

N/A

Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Wind Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Nominal Design Wind Speed, V_{asd} : <u>90</u> m.p.h.

Wind Exposure Category: <u>B</u>

Statement of Special Inspection for Wind Resistance Required (Yes/No): No (Required in wind exposure Category B, where the nominal design wind speed, V_{asd}, is 120 miles per hour or greater. Required in wind exposure Category C or D, where the nominal wind speed, V_{asd}, is 110 miles per hour or greater.)

Description of main wind force-resisting system subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.10.1 and 1705.10.2.)

N/A

Description of wind force-resisting components subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

(Required for systems and components noted in IBC Section 1705.10.3.)

N/A

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: UNION COUNTY HIGH SCHOOL FIELD HOUSE

LOCATION: 153 PANTER CIRCLE, BLAIRSVILLE, GA 30512

PERMIT APPLICANT:

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS:

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: MELISSA CANTRELL

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: MATTHEW HAMMOND

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: JEFF DRINKARD

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: ANDREW LUNDY

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: MATTHEW HAMMOND

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, which are based upon observations or diligent supervision of our inspection services for the above-referenced Project, I hereby state that the special inspections or testing required for this Project, and designated for this Agent in the *Schedule of Special Inspection Services*, have been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report and numbered to form a basis for, and are to be considered an integral part of this final report. The following discrepancies that were outstanding since the last interim report dated have been corrected:

(Attach 8 ½"x11" continuation sheet(s) if required to complete the description of corrections)

Prepared By:

Special Inspection Agent/Firm

Type or print name

Signature

Date

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT					
	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT				PROJECT
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1704.2.5 Inspection of					
Fabricators					
procedures	In-plant review (3)	Y	Periodic	1	
1705.1.1 Special Cases (work					
unusual in nature, including but not limited to alternative materials and					
systems, unusual design	Submittal review, shop (3)				
applications, materials and systems	and/or neid inspection				
with special manufacturer's					
1705.2 Steel Construction					
1. Fabricator and erector documents					
(Verify reports and certificates as	Culomittal Daviau		Each automittal		
paragraph 3.2 for compliance with	Submittal Review		Each Submittai		
construction documents)		Ν			
2. Material verification of structural	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. Embedments (Verify diameter,					
grade, type, length, embedment. See	Field inspection		Continuous		
1705.3 for anchors)		N			
stiffeners, and application of joint					
details at each connection comply	Field inspection		Periodic		
with construction documents		Ν			
5. Structural steel welding:					
Welding (Observe, or perform for					
each welded joint or member, the	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
QA tasks listed in AISC 360,		м	as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During		IN			
Welding (Observe, or perform for					
each welded joint or member, the	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe (4)		
Table N5.4-1)		N			
c. Inspection tasks After Welding					
(Observe, or perform for each	Shop (2) and field inapaction		Observe or Perform		
tasks listed in AISC 360. Table	Shop (3) and held inspection		as noted (4)		
N5.4-3)		Ν			
d. Nondestructive testing (NDT) of					
welded joints: see Commentary					
1) Complete penetration groove	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic				
welds 5/16" or greater in <i>risk</i>	testing - 100%	N	Periodic		
2) Complete penetration groove	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic				
welds 5/16" or greater in <i>risk</i>	testing - 10% of welds		Periodic		
3) Thermally cut surfaces of	minimum	N			
access holes when material t >	Shop (3) or field magnetic		Periodic		
2"	Partical of Penetrant testing	Ν			
4) Welded joints subject to	Shop (3) or field radiographic		Periodic		
360, Appendix 3, Table A-3.1	or Ultrasonic testing	Ν	renouic		
5) Fabricator's NDT reports	Verify reports	Y	Each submittal (5)		
6. Structural steel bolting:	Shop (3) and field inspection		(-)	1	
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Bolting		1			
(Observe, or perform tasks for			Observe or Perform		
each bolted connection, in accordance with OA tasks listed in			as noted (4)		
AISC 360, Table N5.6-1)		Ν			

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
b.Inspection tasks During Bolting (Observe the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-2)			Observe (4)		
1) Pre-tensioned and slip-		N			
a) Turn-of-nut with matching					
markings		Ν	Periodic		
b) Direct tension indicator		N	Periodic		
control bolt		Ν	Periodic		
d) Turn-of-nut without		м	Continuous		
e) Calibrated wrench		N N	Continuous		
2) Snug-tight joints		N	Periodic		
c. Inspection tasks After Bolting					
(Perform tasks for each bolted connection in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table		N	Perform (4)		
7. Inspection of steel elements of					
composite construction prior to concrete placement in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N6.1	Shop (3) and field inspection and testing	N	Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
1705.2.2 Steel Construction Other Than Structural Steel					
1. Material verification of cold-formed steel deck:					
a. Identification markings	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
 b. Manufacturer's certified test reports 	Submittal Review	N	Each submittal		
2. Connection of cold-formed steel	Shop (3) and field inspection				
deck to supporting structure:	Shop (3) and held inspection				
a. Welding b. Other fasteners (in accordance		N	Periodic		
with AISC 360, Section N6)					
 Verify fasteners are in conformance with approved 			Periodic		
submittal		N			
in conformance with approved submittal and manufacturer's			Periodic		
recommendations		N			
3. Reinforcing steel	Shop (3) and field inspection				
steel other than ASTM A706		Ν	Periodic		
 Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, boundary elements of 			Continuous		
special concrete structural walls and shear reinforcement		N			
c. Shear reinforcement		Ν	Continuous		
d. Other reinforcing steel		Ν	Periodic		
4. Cold-formed steel trusses					
a. Verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.3 Concrete Construction			I		
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel installation (see 1705.2.2 for welding)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic.	1	
2. Inspection of prestressing steel	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
	L		4	!	4 – – – – – – – –

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
3. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete where allowable loads have been increased per section 1908.5 or where strength design is used	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Continuous		
4. Inspection of anchors and reinforcing steel post-installed in hardened concrete: Per research reports including verification of anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, concrete minimum thickness, anchor embedment and tightening torque	Field inspection	Y	Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source	1	
5. Verify use of approved design mix	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
6. Fresh concrete sampling, perform slump and air content tests and determine temperature of concrete 7. Inspection of concrete and	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
8. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
 Inspection of prestressed concrete: 	Shop (3) and field inspection				
 Application of prestressing force 		N	Continuous		
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in the seismic-force-resisting system		N	Continuous		
10. Erection of precast concrete members					
a. Inspect in accordance with construction documents	Field inspection	N	In accordance with construction documents		
b. Perform inspections of welding and bolting in accordance with Section 1705.2	Field inspection	N	In accordance with Section 1705.2		
11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs	Review field testing and laboratory reports	N	Periodic		
12. Inspection of formwork for shape, lines, location and dimensions	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
13. Concrete strength testing and verification of compliance with construction documents	Field testing and review of laboratory reports	Y	Periodic	1	
1705.4 Masonry Construction					
(A) Level A, B and C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
(B) Level B Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of f'm and f' _{AAC} prior to construction	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method	Y	Periodic	1	

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			PROJECT
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
(C) Level C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of f'm and f' _{AAC} prior to construction and for every 5,000 SF during construction	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method	N	Periodic		
2. Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout, as delivered to the project site	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
3. Verify placement of masonry units	Field Inspection	N	Periodic		
(D) Levels B and C Quality Assurance:					
 Verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) of self-consolidating grout as delivered to the project 	Field testing	Y	Continuous	1	
2. Verify compliance with approved submittals	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
 Verify proportions of site- mixed mortar, grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons 	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
 Verify grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages 	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
5. Verify construction of mortar joints	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
 Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages 	Field Inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic	1	
7. Verify grout space prior to arouting	Field Inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic	1	
8. Verify placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	Field Inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
9. Verify size and location of structural masonry elements	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
10. Verify type, size, and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	Field inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic Level C - Continuous	1	
11. Verify welding of reinforcement (see 1705.2.2)	Field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
12. Verify preparation, construction, and protestion of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
13. Verify application and measurement of prestressing force	Field Inspection	N	Continuous		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
14. Verify placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints (first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
15. Verify placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints (after the first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Level B - Periodic		
16. Verify properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry (first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
17. Verify properties of thin-bed mortar forAAC masonry (after the first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Level B - Periodic		
			Level C - Continuous		
 Prepare grout and mortar specimens 	Field testing	Y	Level B - Periodic	1	
opoolimono			Level C - Continuous		
19. Observe preparation of prisms	Field inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic	1	
promo			Level C - Continuous		
1705.5 Wood Construction					
1. Inspection of the fabrication process of wood structural elements and assemblies in accordance with Section 1704.2.5	In-plant review (3)	N	Periodic		
 For high-load diaphragms, verify grade and thickness of structural panel sheathing agree with approved building plans 	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. For high-load diaphragms, verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges, nail or staple diameter and length, number of fastener lines, and that spacing between fasteners in each line and at edge margins agree with approved building plans	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
4. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater: verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.6 Soils					
 Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity. 	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
 Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material. 	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
3. Perform classification and testing of controlled fill materials.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of controlled fill	Field inspection	Y	Continuous	1	
 Prior to placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly 	Field inspection	Y	Periodic	1	
SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
---	------------------------------	----------------------------	---	--------	----------------
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.7 Driven Deep Foundations					
 Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements 	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
3. Observe driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
4. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
5. For steel elements, perform additional inspections per Section 1705.2	See Section 1705.2	N	See Section 1705.2		
6. For concrete elements and concrete-filled elements, perform additional inspections per Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3	N	See Section 1705.3		
 For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge 	Field inspection	N	In accordance with construction documents		
8. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing	N	In accordance with construction documents		
1705.8 Cast-in-Place Deep					
1.Observe drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
 Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes 	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
3. For concrete elements, perform additional inspections in accordance with Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3	N	See Section 1705.3		
4. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing	N	In accordance with construction documents		
1705.9 Helical Pile Foundations					
1. Verify installation equipment, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other data as required.	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
 Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents 	Field Inspection and testing	N	In accordance with construction documents		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			PROJECT
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.10.1 Structural Wood Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
 Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system 	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.10.2 Cold-formed Steel Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1.Inspection during welding operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
2.Inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.10.3 Wind-resisting					
1 Boof cladding	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic	-	
2. Wall cladding	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic	-	
1705.11.1 Structural Steel Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
Inspection of structural steel in accordance with AISC 341	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	In accordance with AISC 341		
1705.11.2 Structural Wood Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force resisting system	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
 Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force- resisting system 	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.3 Cold-formed Steel Light-Frame Construction Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during welding operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.4 Designated Seismic Systems Verification					
Inspect and verify that that the component label, anchorage or mounting conforms to the certificate of compliance in accordance with Section 1705.12.3	Field inspection	N	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT					
		APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			ROJECT
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.11.5 Architectural Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspection during the erection and fastening of interior and exterior nonbearing walls	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
 Inspection during anchorage of access floors 	Field inspection	Ν	Periodic		
1705.11.6 Mechanical and Electrical Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
 Inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems 	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
2. Inspection during the anchorage of other electrical equipment	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
 Inspection during installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials, and their associated mechanical units 	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
 Inspection during the installation and anchorage of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials 	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
 Inspection during the installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems 	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.7 Storage Racks Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
Inspection during the anchorage or storage racks 8 feet or greater in height	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.11.8 Seismic Isolation Systems					
Inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices used as part of the seismic isolation system	Shop and field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.12.1 Concrete Reinforcement Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance					
1. Review certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcement used to resist earthquake-induced flexural and axial forces in reinforced concrete special moment frames, special structural walls, and coupling beams connecting special structural walls	Review certified mill test reports	Ν	Each shipment		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES						
PROJECT						
	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED	
2. Verify reinforcement weldability of ASTM A615 reinforcement used to resist earthquake-induced flexural and axial forces in reinforced concrete special moment frames, special structural walls, and coupling beams connecting special structural walls	Review test reports	Ν	Each shipment			
1705.12.2 Structural Steel Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance						
Test in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of AISC 341	Shop (3) and field testing	N	Per AISC 341			
1705.12.3 Seismic Certification of Nonstructural Components						
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components.	Certificate of compliance review	N	Each submittal			
1705.12.4 Seismic Isolation						
Test seismic isolation system in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 17.8	Prototype testing	N	Per ASCE 7			
1705.13 Sprayed Fire-resistant						
1. Verify surface condition preparation of structural members	Field inspection	N	Periodic			
 Verify application of sprayed fire- resistant materials 	Field inspection	N	Periodic			
 Verify average thickness of sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to structural members 	Field inspection	N	Periodic			
 Verify density of the sprayed fire- resistant material complies with approved fire-resistant design 	Field inspection and testing	N	Per IBC Section 1705.13.5			
 Verify the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured sprayed fire- resistant material 	Field inspection and testing	N	Per IBC Section 1705.13.6			
1705.14 Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant						
Inspect mastic and intumescent fire- resistant coatings applied to structural elements and decks	Field inspection	N	Periodic			
1705.15 Exterior Insulation and						
1. Verify materials, details and installations are per the approved construction documents	Field inspection	N	Periodic			
2. Inspection of water-resistive barrier over sheathing substrate	Field inspection	N	Periodic			

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES						
PROJECT						
	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			ROJECT		
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED	
1705.16 Fire-Resistant						
Penetrations and Joints						
	Field testing	N	Per ASTM E2174			
2. Inspect fire-resistant joint systems	Field testing	Ν	Per ASTM E2393			
1705.17 Smoke Control						
Systems						
1. Leakage testing and recording of						
device locations prior to	Field testing		Periodic			
concealment		N				
Prior to occupancy and after						
sufficient completion, pressure						
difference testing, flow	Field testing		Periodic			
measurements, and detection and		N				
		IN				
EIDM			ADDRESS			
		Tocti	ADDRE33	wpor	TELEFHONE NO.	
1.	I. I esting agency crosen by owner					
3						
4						
Notes: 1. The inspection and testing agent(s) shall	I be engaged by the Owner or the O	wner's Agen	t, and not by the Contractor c	or Subcontractor wh	nose work is to be inspected or	
tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Special Inspector(s) and/or						
testing agencies may be subject to the approval of the Building Official and/or the Design Professional.						
2. The list of Special Inspectors may be submitted as a separate document, if noted so above.						
3. Special Insepctions as required by Section 1704.2.5 are not required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with IBC Section 1704.2.5.2						
4. Observe on a random basis, operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform these tasks for each welded joint, botted connection, or steel element.						
5. NDT of welds completed in an approved fabricator's shop may be performed by that fabricator when approved by the AHJ. Refer to AISC 360, N7.						
Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance in	Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?					
Are Requirements for Wind Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections? Yes No						
DATE: 11-06-2019						

Contractor's Statement of Responsibility

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a main wind or seismic force-resisting system, designated seismic system or wind or seismic-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections, Requirements for Seismic or Wind Resistance, must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Project:_____

Contractor's Name:

Address:

License No.:_____

Description of building systems and components included in Statement of Responsibility:

Contractor's Acknowledgement of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Statement of Special Inspections and Special Inspection program:

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the approved construction documents.

Name and Title (type or print)

Signature

Date

Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement

Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance

Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per section 1704.2.5.2 of the International Building Code must submit <i>Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance</i> at the completion of fabrication.
Project:
Fabricator's Name:
Address:
Certification or Approval Agency:
Certification Number:
Date of Last Audit or Approval:
Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:
I hereby certify that items described above were fabricated in strict accordance with the approved construction documents.

Name and Title (type or print)

Signature

Date

Attach copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation service report and fabricator's quality control manual.

SPECIAL INSPECTION DAILY REPORT

PROJECT NAME / ADDRESS.		
INSPECTION TYPE(S) COVERAGE		
TIME BEGINNING INSPECTION:	TIME ENDING INSPE	CTION:
DESCRIBE INSPECTIONS MADE, INCLUDI	NG LOCATIONS:	
LIST TESTS MADE:		
LIST ITEMS REQUIRING CORRECTIONS, O	CORRECTIONS OF PR	EVIOUSLY LISTED ITEMS AND
PREVIOUSLY LISTED UNCORRECTED ITE	MS: PROVIDE COPIES	S OF DISCREPANCY NOTICES:
COMMENTS:		
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, WORK INS	SPECTED WAS IN ACCO	RDANCE WITH THE APPROVED
DESIGN DRAWINGS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, E	XCEPT AS NOTED ABO	/E.
NOTE BY "SPECIAL INSPECTOR" OR		
PROVIDE NAME OF TESTING AGENCY		
SIGNED		

One copy of this report to remain at job site with the contractor for review upon request.

SPECIAL INSPECTION INTERIM REPORT

PROJECT NAME / ADDRESS:								
DESCRIBE INSPECTIONS MADE, INCLUDING LOCATIONS:								
LIST TESTS MADE:								
TOTAL	DATE							
EACH DAY	HOURS							
LIST ITEMS REQUIRING CORRECTIONS, CORRECTIONS OF PREVIOUSLY LISTED ITEMS AND PREVIOUSLY LISTED UNCORRECTED ITEMS: PROVIDE COPIES OF DISCREPANCY NOTICES:								
COMMENTS:								
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, WORK INSPECTED WAS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED								
DESIGN DRAWINGS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.								
PRINTED FULL NAME								
NOTE BY "SPECIAL PROVIDE NAME OF	NOTE BY "SPECIAL INSPECTOR" OR PROVIDE NAME OF TESTING AGENCY							
SIGNED:						DATE:		
CERTIFICATION: NUMBER:								

One copy of this report to remain at job site with the contractor for review upon request.

SPECIAL INSPECTION DISCREPANCY NOTICE

PROJECT NAME / ADDRESS:				
INSPECTION TYPE(S) COVERAGE				
AREA INSPECTED		TYPE OF INSPECTIO	N	
		DATE:		TIME:
O CONTRACTOR				
O ENGINEER/ARCHITECT				
O OWNER				
MAKE THE FOLLOWING CORRECTIONS AND SECURE INSPECTION APPROVAL PRIOR TO PROCEEDING WITH THIS PHASE OF THE WORK.				
PRINTED FULL NAME				
NOTE BY "SPECIAL INSPECTOR" OR PROVIDE NAME OF TESTING AGENCY				
SIGNED:			DATE:	
CERTIFICATION:			NUMBER:	

One copy of this report to remain at job site with the contractor for review upon request.

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.03 <u>USE CHARGES</u>

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges.
 Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 <u>TEMPORARY FACILITIES</u>

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

2.02 <u>EQUIPMENT</u>

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 1000 "Summary."
 - B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

- 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- 2. The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout the structure in order to achieve a minimum 10 fc of lighting at all task levels where construction trades are performing a construction task or service under the work.
- 3. The minimum 10 fc lighting level at all task levels shall be available for routine Owner's and Project Architect/Engineer observation of the work during the construction phase of the project.
- 4. Lighting shall be LED type or fluorescent lighting. No incandescent lighting will be permitted.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Construction Manager's home office.
 - g. Engineers' offices.
 - h. Owner's office.
 - i. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

- 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
- 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- B. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- C. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for [48] <Insert time period> hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for [48] < Insert time period> hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within [48] <Insert time period> hours.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste Α. and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses. Β.
 - Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, 1. ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used 1. during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.03 <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.06 **PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Progress cleaning.
 - 3. Protection of installed construction.
- 1.03 **DEFINITIONS**
 - A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
 - B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 <u>MATERIALS</u>

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

- 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
- 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
- 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a [land surveyor] [professional engineer] to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.04 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.05 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

1.04 <u>CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS</u>

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.06 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

- 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
- 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
- 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 - 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.07 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 - 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

CDH-19097.00

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.08 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1.09 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by email to Architect.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Contractor's One Year Warranty: Reference is hereby made to the General Conditions, Modifications To The General Conditions, Special Conditions, and Specifications, in which the one (1) year warranty of the General Contractor is required to be submitted, unless a warranty for a longer period of time is specified for certain Sections of the work such as roof bonds, etc., in which case the longer period shall govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

- a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment[, elevator equipment,] and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.02 <u>REPAIR OF THE WORK</u>

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
- 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

CDH-19097.00

WARRANTY BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR

OWNER:	 -
JOB NAME:	 PROJECT No
ADDRESS:	 -
COUNTY OF:	 -
STATE OF:	 -
DATE:	

As General Contractor on the above project, I do hereby guaranty that all work executed under the Drawings and Specifications will be free from defect of materials and/or workmanship for a period of ONE YEAR, beginning on the Date of Final Completion and ending 365 days from that date, and that all defects occurring within the warranty period shall be repaired at no cost to the Owner.

This guarantee covers all work as shown on the Drawings and specified in the Specifications and Contract Documents.

Nothing in the above shall be deemed to imply that this guaranty shall apply to any work which has been abused or neglected by the Owner.

Legal Name Of Contractor: _____

Ву: _____

Title: _____

	Notary Public	
This _	day of	, 20

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 2. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Product maintenance manuals.

1.03 <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 <u>CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS</u>

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit onepaper copies.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.05 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

- 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.06 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

D.

- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.07 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
 - 1. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.

- 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.08 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

CDH-19097.00

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7823

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.02 <u>SUMMARY</u>
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.04 <u>RECORD DRAWINGS</u>

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.

- i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
- j. Changes made by Change Order or [Construction] [Work] Change Directive.
- k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
- I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 - 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file[with comment function enabled].
 - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect[and Construction Manager].
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.05 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
- 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
- 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

1.06 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1.07 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7839

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
 - 2. Removing below-grade construction.
 - 3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before building demolition.
 - 3. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
 - 4. Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal"
 - 5. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
 - 6. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and belowgrade site improvements not part of building demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction that are noted to be slaved, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items

- C. of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
 - 3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 - 5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control
 - 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
 - 7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
 - 1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.
- D. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before building demolition, Owner will provide a list of items to be removed by owner.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

- 3. Contractor shall request in writing to the owner prior to construction for the material safety data sheets for materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.
- 1.10 COORDINATION
 - A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations and/or operations of adjacent occupied buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- 2.2 SOIL MATERIALS
 - A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 DEMOLITION CONTRACTOR
 - A. Demolition Contractor:
 - 1. Shall be licensed and insured and the company shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience with building demoltion.
- 3.2 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
 - B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
 - C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural

deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for detensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.4 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 - 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 - 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 - 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.6 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.7 DEMOLITION BY EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Perform explosive demolition according to governing regulations.
 - 1. Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to, or using explosives on, Project site.
 - 2. Do not damage adjacent structures, property, or site improvements when using explosives.
- B. Comply with recommendation in specialty explosives consultant's report.

3.8 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Salvage: Items to be removed and salvaged are indicated below:
 - 1. Doors and door hardware.
 - 2. Windows.
 - 3. Cabinets and Mirrors.
 - 4. Chalkboards and Marker boards.
 - 5. Plumbing fixtures.
- D. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.

- E. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
- F. Hydraulic Elevator Systems: Demolish and remove elevator system, including cylinder, plunger, well assembly, steel well casing and liner, oil supply lines, and tanks.

3.9 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas Where Evacuation is Proposed: Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.
- B. Below-Grade Areas Where Fill is Proposed: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.10 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPAapproved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations begin. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
 - 6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than one half (0.5) inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

- D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with owner and architect.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.
- C. Rock stockpiling program.
- D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.
- E. Burning: Documentation of compliance with burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Identify location(s) and conditions under which burning will be performed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.
- B. Rock Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment

during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service and Call Before You Dig for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentationcontrol and tree protection measures are in place.
- F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to plan requirements.
- G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.
 - B. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modifiedalkyd primer complying with MPI #23 (surface-tolerant, anticorrosive metal primer) or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" and Approved Plans.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two business days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" and Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Remove stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than one half (0.5) inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches (1800 mm).
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity to be reused.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Burning waste and debris is prohibited.
- C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks pavements turf and grasses and plants.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 5. Subbase course for concrete walks pavements.
 - 6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - 8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
 - 9. Excavating well hole to accommodate elevator-cylinder assembly.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth-moving progress.
 - 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
 - 3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
 - 4. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.
 - 5. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
 - 6. Section 316329 "Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts" for excavation of shafts and disposal of surplus excavated material.
 - 7. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
 - 8. Section 329300 "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

- B. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.
 - 1. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - 2. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - 3. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - 4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - 5. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 6. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and 24 inches (600 mm) greater than the inside diameter of the pipe, but no less than 36 inches wide.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Mass Rock: Material which cannot be excavated with a single tooth ripper drawn by a crawler tractor having a minimum draw bar pull rated at 56,000 pounds (Caterpillar D-8K or equivalent) and occupying an original volume of at least one cubic yard.

- I. Trench Rock: Any material which cannot be excavated with a hydraulic excavator having a minimum flywheel power rating of 123 kW (165 hp); such as a Caterpillar 322C L, John Deer 230C LC, or a Komatsu backhoe having a bucket curling force rated at not less than 25,700 pounds (Caterpillar Model 225 or equivalent), and occupying an original volume of at least one-half (1/2) cubic yard.
- J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
 - c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of treeand plant-protection zones.
 - d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
 - e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
 - 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 - 3. Geofoam.
 - 4. Warning tapes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
 - 2. Warning Tape: 12 inches (300 mm) long; of each color.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Blasting plan approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Seismic survey report from seismic survey agency.
- E. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Blasting: Comply with applicable requirements in NFPA 495, "Explosive Materials Code," and prepare a blasting plan reporting the following:
 - 1. Types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
 - 2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- B. Seismic Survey Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, experienced in seismic surveys and blasting procedures to perform the following services:
 - 1. Report types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
 - 2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- C. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service and GA 811 for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosionand sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.
- E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 40
 - 2. Plasticity Index:
 - a. Upper four feet under building and pavements and 20 feet outside: less than 12

- b. Below upper four feet under building and pavements: less than 20
- c. Areas 20 feet outside building and pavement areas: less than 30
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:

- a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf (700 N); ASTM D 4632.
- b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf (630 N); ASTM D 4632.
- c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4533.
- d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4833.
- 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
- 4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
- 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf (1100 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf (990 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.
 - 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 - 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, low-density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869/C 869M.
 - 5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:
 - 1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 30 to 36 lb/cu. ft. (480 to 576 kg/cu.m) at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 140 psi (965 kPa), when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.
- C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140-psi (965-kPa) compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.
 - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
 - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches and 24 inches (600 mm) greater than the inside diameter of the pipe, but no less than 36 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

- 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
- 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter, handexcavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

- 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
- 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
- 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with multiple passes in at least two directions of a 20 to 30 ton loaded tandem axle pneumatic-tired truck or a 10 to 12 ton vibratory roller to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Vibratory compaction should be turned off and static rolling should be performed if yielding conditions appear.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.
- F. The site should be graded during construction such that positive drainage is maintained away from the construction areas, to prevent ponding of storm water on the site during and shortly following significant rain events. The construction areas should also be sealed and crowned with a smooth roller to minimize ponding water from storm events at the end of each day of work.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Initial Backfill:

- 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
 - b. Refer to trench details or the drawings for each utility.
- 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Final Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.
- 3.13 SOIL FILL
 - A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
 - B. Proof rolling should be performed with multiple passes in at least two directions using a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck weighing 20 to 30 tons.
 - C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
 - D. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 98 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 0.5 inches.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 0.5 inches
 - 4. ADA paths: Plus or minus 0.25 inches and within maximum allowable slopes
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Section 334600 "Subdrainage."
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch (150-mm) course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches (300 mm) of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
 - 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- (150-mm-) thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and crossslope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 - 6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
 - 4.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.

- 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- 3.21 PROTECTION
 - A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
 - B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
 - C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction dewatering.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.
 - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
 - 3. Section 334600 "Subdrainage" for permanent foundation wall, underfloor, and footing drainage.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
 - 3. Review geotechnical report.
 - 4. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
 - 5. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - 6. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
 - 3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.

4. Include written plan for dewatering operations including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs and video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering according to the performance requirements.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.
- B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

- 1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
- 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
- 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
- 5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
- 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm)] [60 inches (1500 mm) below bottom of excavation.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand and cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.

- 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
- B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and excavation support and protection system progress.
 - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
 - 3. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for dewatering excavations.
- 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
 - A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Review geotechnical report.
 - 2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - 3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Review proposed excavations.
 - 5. Review proposed equipment.
 - 6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
 - 7. Review coordination with waterproofing.
 - 8. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.
- B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

- 2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
- 3. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
- 4. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor and professional engineer.
- B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs and video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-inplace support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two business days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Architect's written permission.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.
- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.
 - 1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
 - 1. Corners: Roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application determined by designing engineer.
- E. Shotcrete: Comply with Section 033713 "Shotcrete" for shotcrete materials and mixes, reinforcement, and shotcrete application.
- F. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- H. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.
- I. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A 416M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.
- B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches (1500 mm). Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment
- C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.
- B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
- C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
 - 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
 - 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.
- C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.7 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

- 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches (1200 mm) below overlying construction and is approved in writing by project owner and architect abandon remainder.
- 2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- 3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION 315000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK FOR TWO SIDED PRINTING

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
 - 3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 4. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
 - 5. Asphalt curbs.
 - 6. Asphalt traffic-calming devices.
 - 7. Asphalt surface treatments.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unboundaggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
 - 3. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.
 - 4. Section 321400 "Unit Paving" for bituminous setting bed for pavers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
 - b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
- 2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
- 3. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
 - B. Material Certificates: For each paving material.
 - C. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.
 - D. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by Georgia DOT.
 - B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.
 - C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Georgia DOT for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
 - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
 - 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.
 - 4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.
 - 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320,.
- B. Asphalt Cement:
- C. Cutback Prime Coat: ASTM D 2027, medium-curing cutback asphalt.
- D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat
- E. Tack Coat
- F. Fog Seal
- G. Water: Potable.
- H. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D 3141/D 3141M; pumping consistency.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.
- B. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- C. Sand: AASHTO M 29, Grade No. 2 or No. 3.

- D. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.
- E. Joint Sealant: AASHTO M 324, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

2.4 MIXES

- 1. Surface Course Limit: Recycled content no more than 10 percent by weight.
- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes per Georgia DOT and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 - 2. Base Course: See detail on drawings
 - 3. Surface Course: See detail on drawings.
- C. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
 - B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - 2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
 - C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 - 1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches
 - 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 - 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.

- 4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
- 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
- 6. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) after milling, before wearing course is laid.
- 7. Handle milled asphalt material according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- 8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
- 9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.3 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
 - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) in existing pavements.
 - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch

- 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
- 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
- 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
 - 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Cutback Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. (0.7 to 2.3 L/sq. m). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- D. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unboundaggregate base course at a rate of 0.10 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. per inch depth (0.5 to 1.40 L/sq. m per 25 mm depth). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- E. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.6 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

- 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
- 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
- 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
 - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm) from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 - 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
 - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
 - 6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.8 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).

- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
 - 2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch
 - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to produce the contour indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) of height indicated above pavement surface.

3.10 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Fog Seals: Apply fog seal at a rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.45 to 0.7 L/sq. m) to existing asphalt pavement and allow to cure. With fine sand, lightly dust areas receiving excess fog seal.
- B. Slurry Seals: Apply slurry coat in a uniform thickness according to ASTM D 3910 and allow to cure.
 - 1. Roll slurry seal to remove ridges and provide a uniform, smooth surface.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Finished height of traffic-calming devices above pavement will be measured for compliance with tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to AASHTO T 168.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. (836 sq. m) or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.12 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Concrete Paving
 - 1. Driveways.
 - 2. Roadways.
 - 3. Parking lots.
 - 4. Curbs and gutters.
 - 5. Walks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete", Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
 - 2. Section 321316 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for stamped concrete other than stamped detectable warnings.
 - 3. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.
 - 4. Section 321723 "Pavement Markings."
 - 5. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning tiles
 - 6. Section 321729 "Manufactured Traffic-Calming Devices."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Concrete mixture design.

- b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
- 2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete paving Subcontractor.
 - e. Manufacturer's representative of stamped concrete paving system used for stamped detectable warnings.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product or exposed finish, prepared as Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Exposed Aggregate: 10-lb Sample of each mix.
- D. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 4. Admixtures.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Applied finish materials.
 - 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 8. Joint fillers.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.
- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship.
 - 2. Build mockups of concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Architect and not less than 96 inches (2400 mm) by 96 inches (2400 mm)
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a

concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

- 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
- 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms[, steel reinforcement,] and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL
 - A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet (30.5 m) or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.
- D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.

- E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.
- G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A; coated
- K. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- L. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars.
- M. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.
- N. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- O. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymercoated wire bar supports.
- P. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.
- Q. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

- B. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618,
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, cement.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- E. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:
 - 1. Aggregate Sizes: 3/8 to 5/8 inch nominal.
 - 2. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color:
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- H. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in decorative concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm) long.
- B. Synthetic Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in decorative concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, [1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm).
- F. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve and 85 percent retained on a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

- 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
- 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.][Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normalweight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 3 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use admixtures in concrete as required for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)
- G. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 29.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

- 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
- 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
- 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
 - 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of [1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.
- G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 - 3. Butt Joints: Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 - 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

- 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
- 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
- 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
- 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
- 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 either way from centers of dowels.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 - 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

- D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across floatfinished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
 - 3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating floatfinished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 DETECTABLE WARNING INSTALLATION

- A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing."
 - 1. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus
- B. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing." Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh concrete to comply with Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" immediately after screeding concrete surface.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 (ACI 117M) and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet- (3-m-) long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm) of tie bar.
 - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.
 - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
 - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt and concrete pavement.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior concrete surfaces other than pavement.
 - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior concrete surfaces other than pavement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to marking pavement including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pavement aging period before application of pavement markings.
 - b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
- B. Shop Drawings: For pavement markings.
 - 1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
 - 2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Georgia DOT for pavement-marking work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for alkyd materials] [55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
- 2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT
 - A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
 - 1. Color: As noted on drawings.
 - B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32, alkyd traffic-marking paint.
 - 1. Color: As noted on drawings.
 - C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than three minutes.
 - 1. Color: As noted on drawings.
 - D. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.
 - 1. Color: As noted on drawings.
 - E. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1 made of 100 percent recycled glass
 - 1. Roundness: Minimum [75] [80] percent true spheres by weight.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
 - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal. (0.72 kg/L).

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Swing gates.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete post footings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
 - 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of gate operator.
 - 3. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
 - 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Accessories: None
 - d. Gates and hardware. Padlock with key similar to master at campus
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

- 3. Gate Operator: Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
- 4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-applied finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of component with factory-applied finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch (150-mm) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Qualification Data:
 - B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate.
 - C. Product Test Reports: For framework strength according to ASTM F 1043
 - D. Field quality-control reports.
 - E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing fence grounding; member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Emergency Access Requirements: According to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for gates with automatic gate operators serving as a required means of access.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
 - B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7
 - 1. Design Wind Load:
 - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe
 - b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.
 - C. Lightning Protection System: Maximum resistance-to-ground value of 25 ohms at each grounding location along fence under normal dry conditions.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings
 - 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.192 inch

- a. Mesh Size: 1-3/4 inches
- b. Aluminum-Coated Fabric: ASTM A 491, Type I, 0.40 oz./sq. ft.
- c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
- 3. Aluminum Wire Fabric: ASTM F 1183, with mill finish, and wire diameter of 0.192 inch (4.88 mm)
 - a. Mesh Size: 1 inch (25 mm)
- 4. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages
- 2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK
 - A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 based on the following:
 - 1. Fence Height: 72 inches (1830 mm).
 - 2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material:
 - a. Line Post: 2.25 by 1.7 inches
 - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.875 inches.
 - 3. Horizontal Framework Members: intermediate, top and bottom rails according to ASTM F 1043.
 - a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches (42 mm) in diameter
 - 4. Brace Rails: ASTM F 1043.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A 817 or ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:
 - 1. Type I: Aluminum coated (aluminized).
- B. Aluminum Wire: 0.192-inch- (4.88-mm-) diameter tension wire, mill finished, according to ASTM B 211 (ASTM B211M), Alloy 6061-T94 with 50,000-psi (344-MPa) minimum tensile strength.
- 2.5 SWING GATES
 - A. Frame Corner Construction: assembled with corner fittings.
 - B. Hardware:
 - 1. Hinges: 360-degree inward and outward swing.

- 2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate[with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
- 3. Padlock and Chain: With two keys provided to owner.
- 2.6 FITTINGS
 - A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F 626.
 - B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
 - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
 - C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
 - D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
 - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for rails to posts.
 - E. Tension and Brace Bands: [Pressed steel] [Aluminum Alloy 6063].
 - F. Tension Bars: [Steel] [Aluminum] [Fiberglass], length not less than 2 inches (50 mm) shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
 - G. Truss Rod Assemblies: [Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading] [Mill-finished aluminum] rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
 - H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
 - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
 - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: [0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-)] [0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-)] diameter wire[; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric].
 - b. Aluminum: ASTM B 211 (ASTM B 211M); Alloy 1350-H19; [0.148-inch- (3.76mm-)] [0.192-inch- (4.88-mm-)] diameter, mill-finished wire.
 - I. Finish:
 - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) of zinc.
 - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - 2. Aluminum: Mill finish.

2.7 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.8 GROUNDING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Listed and labeled for complying with UL 467.
 - 1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
 - 2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2440 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
 - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
 - b. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches (50 mm) below grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.
 - c. Posts Set into Sleeves in Concrete: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
 - d. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches (127 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet (152 m), space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches (2440 mm o.c.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches (1830 mm) or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch-(3.05-mm-) diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
 - 1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric. Install top tension wire through post cap loops. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches (152 mm) of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.

- 2. Extended along top of and top of fence fabric to support barbed tape.
- H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- I. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.
- J. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave [1-inch (25mm)] [2-inch (50-mm)] bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- K. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches (380 mm) o.c.
- L. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- M. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fence and Gate Grounding:
 - 1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.
 - 2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of 500 feet (450 m)
 - 3. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 250 feet (225 m)
 - 4. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.

- a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
- b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (457 mm) below finished grade.
- C. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a ground rod located a maximum distance of 150 feet (45 m) on each side of crossing.
- D. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground according to IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (152 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
 - 1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
 - 2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.
- F. Connections:
 - 1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
 - 6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- G. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: Ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor according to NFPA 780.
- H. Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
- B. Grounding Tests: Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."
- C. Prepare test reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for placing planting soil for turf and grasses.
 - 3. Section 329300 "Plants" for placing planting soil for plantings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.
- H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.

- J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."
- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.
- 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
 - A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include recommendations for application and use.
 - 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
 - 3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
 - 4. Material Certificates: For each type of soil, delivery to the site, according to the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
 - b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
 - c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on all soil.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.
- B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.
 - 1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

1.9 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- 1.10 TESTING REQUIREMENTS
 - A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.
 - B. Physical Testing:
 - 1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by[one of] the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":
 - a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel)

percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.

- b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.
- 2. Total Porosity: Calculate using particle density and bulk density according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
- 3. Water Retention: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
- 4. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis -Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods"; at 85% compaction according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).
- C. Chemical Testing:
 - 1. CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 3- Chemical Methods."
 - 2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 1- Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 3. Metals Hazardous to Human Health: Test for presence and quantities of RCRA metals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, copper, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If RCRA metals are present, include recommendations for corrective action.
 - 4. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.
- D. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis Part 3- Chemical Methods."
- E. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.
 - 1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) for 6-inch (150-mm)depth of soil
 - 2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) for 6-inch (150-mm)depth of soil

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.

- 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
- 4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

- A. General: Soil amendments, fertilizers, and rates of application specified in this article are guidelines that may need revision based on testing laboratory's recommendations after preconstruction soil analyses are performed.
- B. Planting-Soil Type: Manufactured soil consisting of manufacturer's basic blended in a manufacturing facility with sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce viable planting soil.
 - 1. Additional Properties of Manufacturer's Basic Soil before Amending: Soil reaction of pH 6 to 7 and minimum of 2 percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.
 - 2. Unacceptable Properties: Manufactured soil shall not contain the following:
 - a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
 - b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of 5 percent by dry weight of the manufactured soil.
 - c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding one half (0.5) inch in any dimension.
 - 3. Blend manufacturer's basic soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers.
- C. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
 - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
- D. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

- E. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- F. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- G. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.
- H. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C 33/C 33M

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance."

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.5 kg/100 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent waterinsoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.
- D. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
 - A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.

- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 8 inches and remove.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
- D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a one half (0.5) inch sieve to remove large materials.
- 3.3 PLACING MANUFACTURED PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE AND BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE
 - A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than one half (0.5) inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
 - 1. fertilizer.
 - 2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
 - D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to 75 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698
 - E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Vehicle traffic.
 - 4. Foot traffic.
 - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 6. Impoundment of water.
 - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Architect and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.
- 3.5 CLEANING
 - A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
 - B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Hydroseeding.
 - 3. Sodding.
 - 4. Plugging.
 - 5. Sprigging.
 - 6. Meadow grasses and wildflowers.
 - 7. Turf renovation.
 - 8. Erosion-control material(s).
 - 9. Grass paving.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 329300 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants as well as border edgings and mow strips.
 - 2. Section 334600 "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.

- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
 - A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and meadows during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf and meadow establishment.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 - 2. Experience: 5 years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's personnel assigned to the Work shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Interior.
 - c. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.

5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
 - A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
 - B. Seed Species:
 - 1. Quality: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.
 - Quality: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 3. Full Sun: Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon).
 - 4. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis), a minimum of three cultivars.
 - 5. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
 - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).

- c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
- d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).
- 6. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
 - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (Poa trivialis).
 - c. 15 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon)

2.3 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent waterinsoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.4 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a waterabsorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.

- D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 2 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- F. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- G. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.5 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Placing Planting Soil:
 - 1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 PREPARATION FOR GRASS-PAVING MATERIALS

- A. Reduce subgrade elevation soil to allow for thickness of grass-paving system. Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade so that installed paving is within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions.
- B. Install base course as recommended by paving-material manufacturer for site conditions and according to details indicated on Drawings. Compact according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install paving mat and fasten according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Before planting, fill cells of paving mat with proprietary growing mix and compact according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
 - 2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre (15.6-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
 - 3. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 500-lb/acre (5.2-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1000 lb/acre (10.4 kg/92.9 sq. m)

3.7 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting unless a suitable preservation method is accepted by Architect prior to delivery time. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below sod.

3.8 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 - 1. Mow bermudagrass to a height of 1/2 to 1 inch (13 to 25 mm).
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply commercial fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 - 1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m)] to turf area.

3.9 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm)

- 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- 3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
- 4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.10 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion

- a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
- 2. Sodded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 331113 – SITE WATER UTILITY PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- B. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- G. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
 - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression waterservice piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
- G. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two business days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.

- 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
- 2. Copper, Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Bronze fitting with stainless-steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper, Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Bronze fitting with stainless-steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
- C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- D. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-andsocket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- C. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.
 - 1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
 - a. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.

- b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-ironpipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
- D. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.
- E. Ductile-Iron Rigid Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Description: Three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
- F. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
- G. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and 1 or 2 flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.
- C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.
- D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES
 - A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

- 1. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - b. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard
 - c. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - d. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 - e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- C. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
 - 2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.
- 2.5 GATE VALVES
 - A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
 - 1. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C500.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
 - 2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
 - 3. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
 - 3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

- 4. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with cast-iron double disc, bronze disc and seat rings, and bronze stem.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C500.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
- 5. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
- B. Bronze Gate Valves:
 - 1. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.
 - 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
 - 3) End Connections: Threaded.
 - 2. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.
 - 1) Standard: MSS SP-80.

2.6 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
 - 1. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
 - b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
 - c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
- B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
- 1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.
- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.7 CHECK VALVES

- A. AWWA Check Valves:
 - 1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C508.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).

2.8 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Detector Check Valves: Per Local Authority having jurisdiction

2.9 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Fire Hydrants: Per Local Authority having Jurisdiction
- 2.10 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS
 - A. Fire Department Connections: See Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EARTHWORK
 - A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.
- 3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION
 - A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
 - B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
 - C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 (DN 50) with tapping machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install gate value onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install value with stem pointing up and with value box.
 - D. Make connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
 - 2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
 - 3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
 - 5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
 - 6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
 - E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

- F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- G. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 48, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
- H. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- I. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-waterpiping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- J. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- K. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- L. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- M. See Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes," Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- N. See Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 - 1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
 - 4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Heat-fused joints.
 - 6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
 - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
 - 3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.
 - 4. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- 3.9 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.
 - B. Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Install with valve below frost line. Provide for drainage.
 - C. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.
 - D. UL/FMG Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24.

3.10 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.
- B. Install protective pipe bollards [on two sides of] [on three sides of] <Describe arrangement> each fire department connection. Pipe bollards are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

3.11 CONNECTIONS

- A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing service lines.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable tracing wire during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.

- b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
- c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 331113

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK FOR TWO SIDED PRINTING

SECTION 331313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Nonpressure and pressure couplings.
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 4. Backwater valves.
 - 5. Cleanouts.
 - 6. Encasement for piping.
 - 7. Manholes.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 2. Backwater valves.
 - B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

33 1313 - 1

- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two business days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- 2.2 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Push-on-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C151.
 - 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
 - 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153.
 - 4. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber, of shape matching pipe and fittings.
 - B. Mechanical-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C151, with bolt holes in bell.
 - 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, with bolt holes in bell.
 - 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, with bolt holes in bells.
 - 4. Glands: Cast or ductile iron; with bolt holes and high-strength, cast-iron or highstrength, low-alloy steel bolts and nuts.
 - 5. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber, of shape matching pipe, fittings, and glands.
- 2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, [T-1] [T-2] wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

2.4 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed balljoint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig (1725kPa) minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.
- B. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.
- C. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Compound coupling fitting with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees of deflection.
- 2.5 CLEANOUTS
 - A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts: In Sidewalk or Pavement areas
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 - 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty
 - 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - B. PVC Cleanouts: Landscape Areas Only
 - 1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.
- 2.6 MANHOLES
 - A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.

- 4. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (100mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
- 5. Riser Sections: 4-inch (100-mm) minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.
- 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
- 7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
- 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
- 9. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36 inches
- 10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
- 11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
- B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 - 5. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36 inches
 - 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 - 7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
- C. Manhole Frames and Covers:
 - 1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser, with 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum-width flange and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."

- 2. Material: [ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile] [ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 gray] iron unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Manhole-Cover Inserts:
 - 1. Description; Manufactured, plastic form, of size to fit between manhole frame and cover and designed to prevent stormwater inflow. Include handle for removal and gasket for gastight sealing.
 - 2. Type: Solid

2.7 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350/350R (ACI 350M/350RM), and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping 6 inch and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36 inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 5. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 6. Install ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to ASTM A 746.
 - 7. Install ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 8. Install PVC cellular-core sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 9. Install PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 10. Install PVC profile sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 11. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 12. Install PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 13. Install fiberglass sewer piping according to ASTM D 3839 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 14. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
 - 15. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
- G. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - 2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
 - 3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
 - 4. Join ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
 - 5. Join ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 2751 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 6. Join PVC cellular-core sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 891 for solvent-cemented joints.
 - 7. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 8. Join PVC profile sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
 - 9. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 10. Join PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 11. Join fiberglass sewer piping according to ASTM D 4161 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 12. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 (ASTM C 14M) and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
 - 13. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
 - 14. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible[or rigid] couplings.
- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 - 2. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Install FRP manholes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- E. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install manhole-cover inserts in frame and immediately below cover.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use castiron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Connect force-main piping to building's sanitary force mains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches (300 mm) to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

- a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
- 4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- D. Connect to [grease] [oil] [and] [sand] interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.8 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least (8-inch) thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 31200 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 - 1. Use tracing wire over all piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.

- c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
- d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
- e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
- 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
- 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot (3-m) head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 - 6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - b. Option: Test co
 - 7. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969 (ASTM C 969M).
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- 3.11 CLEANING
 - A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water

END OF SECTION 331313

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK FOR TWO SIDED PRINTING

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Pressure pipe couplings.
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 4. Backwater valves.
 - 5. Cleanouts.
 - 6. Drains.
 - 7. Encasement for piping.
 - 8. Manholes.
 - 9. Channel drainage systems.
 - 10. Catch basins.
 - 11. Stormwater inlets.
 - 12. Stormwater detention structures.
 - 13. Pipe outlets.
 - 14. Stormwater disposal systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RCP: Reinforced Concrete Pipe

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins, stormwater inlets and manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
 - 3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle [catch basins] [and] [stormwater inlets] according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two business days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DUCTILE-IRON, CULVERT PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Pipe: ASTM A 716, for push-on joints.
 - B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
 - C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
 - D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- 2.2 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Push-on-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C151, for push-on joints.
 - 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
 - 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
 - 4. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber, of shape matching pipe and fittings.

- B. Mechanical-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C151, with bolt holes in bell.
 - 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, with bolt holes in bell.
 - 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, with bolt holes in bells.
 - 4. Glands: Cast or ductile iron, with bolt holes and high-strength, cast-iron or highstrength, low-alloy steel bolts and nuts.
 - 5. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber, of shape matching pipe, fittings, and glands.
- 2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Corrugated-Steel Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
 - 3. Coating: Aluminum.
- 2.4 ALUMINUM PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and Fittings: ASTM B 745/B 745M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
- 2.5 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 80 to DN 250): AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Watertight joints ASTM F477.
 - B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500): AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Watertight joints ASTM F477

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, [T-1] [T-2] wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.
- 2.7 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76 (ASTM C 76M).

- 1. Bell-and-spigot or tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber gaskets, sealant joints with ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant
- 2. Minimum Class III

2.8 PRESSURE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Description: AWWA C219, tubular-sleeve coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners.
- B. Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground pressure piping. Include [150-psig (1035-kPa)] [200-psig (1380-kPa)] <Insert value> minimum pressure rating and ends sized to fit adjoining pipes.
- C. Center-Sleeve Material: [Manufacturer's standard] [Carbon steel] [Stainless steel] [Ductile iron] [Malleable iron].
- D. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- E. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.9 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed balljoint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig (1725kPa) minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.
- B. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron[or steel with protective coating], bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.
- C. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Compound-coupling fitting, with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends, complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees of deflection.

2.10 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.14.1, gray-iron body and bolted cover, with bronze seat.
 - 2. Horizontal type; with swing check valve and hub-and-spigot ends.
 - 3. Combination horizontal and manual gate-valve type; with swing check valve, integral gate valve, and hub-and-spigot ends.
 - 4. Terminal type; with bronze seat, swing check valve, and hub inlet.

- B. Plastic Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Description: Horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

2.11 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 - 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty
 - 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. Plastic Cleanouts:
 - 1. Only to be used in landscape areas
 - 2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.12 DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Area Drains:
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.6.3 gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round secured grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
 - 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty
- B. Cast-Iron Trench Drains:
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.6.3, 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide top surface, rectangular body with anchor flange or other anchoring device, and rectangular[secured] grate. Include units of total length indicated and quantity of bottom outlets with inside calk or spigot connections, of sizes indicated.
 - 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty

2.13 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
 - 4. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 5. Riser Sections: 5-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.

- 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
- 7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
- 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
- 9. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36 inches
- 10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
- 11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
- B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 - 5. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36 inches
 - 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 - 7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
- C. Manhole Frames and Covers:
 - Description: Ferrous; 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch- (102-mm-) minimum width flange and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
 - 2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile or ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R (ACI 350M/350RM), and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.15 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 - 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 4-inch (102-mm) inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.

- d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
- 2. Grates:
 - a. Manufacturer's designation "Heavy Duty," with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Ductile Iron
- 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
- 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

2.16 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 3. Riser Sections: 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness, 48-inch (1200-mm) diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 - 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 - 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 - 7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150to 225-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and grate.
 - 8. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 36 inches
 - 9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Designed Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for joint sealants.
 - 1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 2. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 - 3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150to 225-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and grate.

- 4. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 36 inches
- 5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
 - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch (102-mm) minimum width flange, and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
 - 1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.17 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Combination Inlets: Per GA DOT 1019 A, Type E
- B. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty

2.18 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES

- A. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Constructed of reinforcedconcrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.
 - 1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete as required to prevent flotation.
 - 2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150to 229-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and cover.
 - 3. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP>, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of structure to finished grade is less than 36 inches
- B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch (102-mm) minimum width flange, and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.19 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.
- B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."
 - 1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches (51 mm).
 - 2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches (76 mm).
 - 3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches (127 mm).
- C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.
- D. Energy Dissipaters: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton (2721-kg) average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

2.20 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEMS

- A. Chamber Systems:
 - 1. Storage and Leaching Chambers: Molded PE with perforated sides and open bottom. Include number of chambers, distribution piping, end plates, and other standard components as required for system total capacity.
 - 2. Filtering Material: ASTM D 448, Size No. 24, 3/4- to 2-1/2-inch (19- to 63-mm) washed, crushed stone or gravel.
 - 3. Filter Mat: Geotextile woven or spun filter fabric, in one or more layers, for minimum total unit weight of 4 oz./sq. yd. (135 g/sq. m).
- B. Pipe Systems: Perforated manifold, header, and lateral piping complying with AASHTO M 252M for NPS 10 (DN 250) and smaller, AASHTO M 294M for NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500). Include proprietary fittings, couplings, seals, and filter fabric.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
 - A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets,

seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36 inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 5. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 6. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 7. Install corrugated aluminum piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
 - 8. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 9. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 10. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - 2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
 - 3. Join ductile-iron culvert piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
 - 4. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 5. Join corrugated steel sewer piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 6. Join corrugated aluminum sewer piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
 - 7. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 8. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 9. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 10. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal-type backwater valves in piping where indicated.
- B. Install combination horizontal and manual gate-valve type in piping and in manholes where indicated.
- C. Install terminal-type backwater valves on end of piping and in manholes where indicated.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use castiron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
- B. Embed drains in 4-inch (102-mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.
- F. Embed trench sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inchesabove finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.9 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.
- 3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
 - A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.
- 3.11 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION
 - A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
 - B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
 - C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
 - D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
 - E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
 - F. Embed channel sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- 3.12 STORMWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
 - A. Chamber Systems: Excavate trenches of width and depth, and install system and backfill according to chamber manufacturer's written instructions. Include storage and leaching chambers, filtering material, and filter mat.
 - B. Piping Systems: Excavate trenches of width and depth, and install piping system, filter fabric, and backfill, according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches (300 mm) to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- D. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."
- E. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 - 2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.14 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: When noted on the drawings close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: When noted on the drawings excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 - 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use tracing wire over all storm lines
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (610 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924 (ASTM C 924M).
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- 3.17 CLEANING
 - A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Drainage conduits.
 - 3. Drainage panels.
 - 4. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Drainage conduits, including rated capacities.
 - 2. Drainage panels, including rated capacities.
 - 3. Geotextile filter fabrics.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. NPS 6 (DN 150) and Smaller: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints. Dual Wall HDPE
 - 2. NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: ASTM F 667; AASHTO M 252, Type CP; or AASHTO M 294, Type CP; corrugated; for coupled joints. Dual Wall HDPE
 - 3. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard, band type.
- B. Perforated PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2729, bell-and-spigot ends, for loose joints.

2.2 DRAINAGE CONDUITS

A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with cuspated, molded-plastic drainage core wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.

- 1. Nominal Size: 12 inches (305 mm) high by approximately 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 30 gpm (114 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
- 2. Nominal Size: 18 inches (457 mm) high by approximately 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 45 gpm (170 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
- 3. Filter Fabric: PP geotextile.
- 4. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150) outlet connection.
- B. Multipipe Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with interconnected, corrugated, perforated-pipe core molded from HDPE complying with ASTM D 1248 and wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 - 1. Nominal Size: 6 inches (152 mm) high by approximately 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 15 gpm (57 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 - 2. Filter Fabric: Nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile.
 - 3. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150) outlet connection.
 - 4. Couplings: HDPE.
- C. Single-Pipe Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with perforated corrugated core molded from HDPE complying with ASTM D 3350 and wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 - 1. Nominal Size: 12 inches (305 mm) high by approximately 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 30 gpm (114 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 - 2. Filter Fabric: PP geotextile.
 - 3. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150) outlet connection.
 - 4. Couplings: Corrugated HDPE band.

2.3 DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: Prefabricated geocomposite, 36 to 60 inches (915 to 1525 mm) wide with drainage core faced with geotextile filter fabric.
 - 1. Drainage Core: Three-dimensional, nonbiodegradable, molded PP.
 - a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 21,000 lbf/sq. ft. (1005 kPa) when tested according to ASTM D 1621.
- b. Minimum In-Plane Flow Rate: 15 gpm/ft. (186 L/min. per m) of unit width at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and compressive stress of 25 psig (172 kPa) when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
- 2. Filter Fabric: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with the following properties determined according to AASHTO M 288:
 - a. Survivability: Class 1.
 - b. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum.
 - c. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum.
- 3. Film Backing: Polymeric film bonded to drainage core surface.

2.4 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil materials are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- 2.5 WATERPROOFING FELTS
 - A. Material: Comply with ASTM D 226, Type I, asphalt-saturated organic felt.
- 2.6 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS
 - A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. (4480 to 13 440 L/min. per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM D 4491.
 - B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.
 - 1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2.
 - 2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.
- B. If subdrainage is required for landscaping, locate and mark existing utilities, underground structures, and aboveground obstructions before beginning installation and avoid disruption and damage of services.
- C. Verify that drainage panels installed as part of foundation wall waterproofing is properly positioned to drain into subdrainage system.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.3 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches (150 mm) deep and 12 inches (300 mm) wide.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finish grade.
- H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- I. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches (100 mm).
- J. Install drainage panels on foundation walls as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at base of footing. Install as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article.
 - 3. Separate 4 inches (100 mm) of fabric at beginning of roll and cut away 4 inches (100 mm) of core. Wrap fabric around end of remaining core.
 - 4. Attach panels to wall beginning at subdrainage pipe. Place and secure moldedsheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall.
- K. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loosedepth layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm). Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.4 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate for underslab drainage system after subgrade material has been compacted but before drainage course has been placed. Include horizontal distance of at least 6 inches (150 mm) between drainage pipe and trench walls. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for underslab subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping with drainage course to elevation of bottom of slab, and compact and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Install horizontal drainage panels as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at inside edge of footing.
 - 3. Place drainage panel over drainage pipe with core side up. Peel back fabric and wrap fabric around pipe. Locate top of core at bottom elevation of floor slab.
 - 4. Butt additional panels against other installed panels. If panels have plastic flanges, overlap installed panel with flange.

3.5 RETAINING-WALL DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- B. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- C. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive.
- D. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for retaining-wall subdrainage.
- E. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.

- F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finish grade.
- G. Place drainage course in layers not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) in loose depth; compact each layer placed and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches (100 mm).
- I. Install drainage panels on wall as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at base of footing as described elsewhere in this Specification. Do not install aggregate.
 - 3. If weep holes are used instead of drainage pipe, cut 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter holes on core side at weep-hole locations. Do not cut fabric.
 - 4. Mark horizontal calk line on wall at a point 6 inches (150 mm) less than panel width above footing bottom. Before marking wall, subtract footing width.
 - 5. Separate 4 inches (100 mm) of fabric at beginning of roll and cut away 4 inches (100 mm) of core. Wrap fabric around end of remaining core.
 - 6. Attach panel to wall at horizontal mark and at beginning of wall corner. Place core side of panel against wall. Use concrete nails with washers through product. Place nails from 2 to 6 inches (50 to 150 mm) below top of panel, approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) apart. Construction adhesives, metal stick pins, or double-sided tape may be used instead of nails. Do not penetrate waterproofing. Before using adhesives, discuss with waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 7. If another panel is required on same row, cut away 4 inches (100 mm) of installed panel core and wrap fabric over new panel.
 - 8. If additional rows of panel are required, overlap lower panel with 4 inches (100 mm) of fabric.
 - 9. Cut panel as necessary to keep top 12 inches (300 mm) below finish grade.
 - 10. For inside corners, bend panel. For outside corners, cut core to provide 3 inches (75 mm) for overlap.
- J. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm). Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.6 LANDSCAPING DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide trench width to allow installation of drainage conduit. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Install drainage conduits as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for landscaping subdrainage with horizontal distance of at least 6 inches (150 mm)

between conduit and trench walls. Wrap drainage conduits without integral geotextile filter fabric with flat-style geotextile filter fabric before installation. Connect fabric sections with adhesive.

- E. Add drainage course to top of drainage conduits.
- F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage conduit to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finish grade.
- G. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches (100 mm).
- I. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm). Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.7 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches (915 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Underslab Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 3. Plaza Deck Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 4. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches (915 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Landscaping Subdrainage: Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 36 inches (915 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
 - 7. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Install thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.8 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.

- B. Join perforated PVC sewer pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose belland-spigot, push-on joints.
- C. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.9 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Cleanouts for Foundation, Retaining-Wall, and Landscaping Subdrainage:
 - 1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
 - 2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 (DN 100) cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 18 by 18 by 12 inches (450 by 450 by 300 mm) deep. Set top of cleanout flush with grade.
 - 3. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 (DN 100) PVC pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, [12 by 12 by 4 inches (300 by 300 by 100 mm)] deep. Set top of cleanout 1 inch (25 mm) above grade.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for concrete specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Cleanouts for Underslab Subdrainage:
 - 1. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from piping to top of slab. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
 - 2. Use NPS 4 (DN 100) cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout flush with top of slab.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to building's solid-wall-piping storm drainage system.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping. Comply with requirements for underground warning tapes specified in specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

- 1. Install PE warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
- 2. Install detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
 - 2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.
- B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 334600

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK FOR TWO SIDED PRINTING